# How to Grow an Apple: Did Steve Jobs Speak Apple to Success?

- An analysis of Steve Jobs's rhetorical and linguistic development in relation to Apple's organizational performance

- APPENDICES -

#### MASTER'S THESIS, SPRING 2013

Aalborg University

Lotte Skjøttgaard Sørensen

Supervisor: Richard Madsen

# Indholdsfortegnelse

| Appendix A: Apple's organizational development | 3   |
|--|-----|
| Appendix B: Macintosh 1984                     | 6   |
| Appendix C: Macworld 1997                      |     |
| Appendix D: White iBook Introduction 2001      |     |
| Appendix E: iTunes Europe Introduction 2004    |     |
| Appendix F: Macworld 2008                      |     |
| Appendix G: The iPad 2 Introduction 2011       | 106 |

Page 2 of 120

## Appendix A: Apple's organizational development

Various figures and graphs



Figure 1. Apple's stock price along with highlights in Apple's history.

(Source: http://www.abc.net.au/news/2012-08-21/apple-share-price-chart/4212346)



Figure 2. Apple's revenue in time compared with Microsoft and Google. This development corresponds more or less to the development of the stock price, especially from 2003 where both the stock price and the revenue rise.

(Source: http://royal.pingdom.com/2010/04/09/the-money-made-by-microsoft-apple-and-google-1985-until-today/



Figure 3. Another and simpler overview of Apple's stock price from 1985-2011.

(Source: http://wallstcheatsheet.com/stocks/analyst-take-a-long-view-on-apple-share-price-volatility.html/?a=viewall)

## Appendix B: Macintosh 1984

## Transcription and analysis

Steve Jobs' introduction of the Macintosh on January 24, 1984 at the Flint Center in Cupertino, California (Elmer-DeWitt 2009).

Video accessed April 27, 2013, 2013. http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Onj8Mbc\_-NA

Red: Puritas Green: Adjectives Blue: Words/phrases

Words: 2,514 Speech length: ~ 36 minutes

| Line | Time    | The Speech  | Content | Composition/Structure       | Delivery  |
|------|---------|---|---------|-----------------------------|---|
| 1    |         | [Video playing]   |         |                             |   |
|      |         | [John Sculley on screen]  |         |                             |   |
| 5    | 0:01:39 | STEVE JOBS: Good morning. Good morning and  |         | ll. 5-14: exordium          | Standing behind a lectern                               |
|      |         | welcome to Apple's 1984 Annual Shareholder's<br>Meeting. I'd like to open the meeting with a part of an               |         |                             | during the entire speech.<br>Also, generally during the |
|      |         | old poem, about a 20 year old poem by Dylan, that's   |         | 11 0 14 method              | speech, Steve Jobs looks                                |
| 10   | 0:02:00 | Bob Dylan. [Laughter]. "Come writers and critics who prophesize with your pens. And keep your eyes wide               |         | 11. 9-14: pathos            | down, probably at his notes                             |
|      |         | the chance won't come again. And don't speak too soon   |         |                             |   |
|      |         | for the wheel's still in spin and there's no telling who<br>that it's namin'. For the loser now will be later to win. |         |                             |   |
|      |         | For the times they are a-changin <sup>"</sup> . <u>Now</u>  |         | Conjunction: temporary      |   |
| 15   |         |   |         |                             |   |
|      |         | [Applause]  |         |                             |   |
|      |         | STEVE JOBS: <u>Now</u> I'd like to introduce Apple's Board  |         | ll. 18-19: partitio; Conj.: |   |
|      |         | of Directors. Err, this is a group of people that have  |         | temporary                   | Elocutio, puritas. Marked                               |

|          |         | an Apple. Did Sieve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:   |         |   | Spring 2013                        |
|----------|---------|--|---------|---|------------------------------------|
| 20<br>25 | 0:02:30 | really err, guided Apple, err, through many years,<br>especially the last turbulent one we have been through.<br><u>First</u> , Dr. Henry Singleton, chairman of the Board of<br>Teledyne Corporation. <u>Next</u> , Peter Chris, Senior Partner<br>at Venrock, our first investor ever.   | 1. 24:① | <ul><li>II. 19-46: narratio</li><li>Conjunction: temporary</li><li>Conjunction: temporary</li><li>Logos</li></ul> | with red in the rest of the speech |
| 30       |         | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: <u>Next</u> , Arthur Rock, our timeless<br>director.   |         | Conjunction: temporary; ll.<br>28-29: pathos  | Laugha                             |
| 35       | 0:03:00 | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: <u>And</u> someone who have shepherd,<br>shepherded Apple I think longer than anyone else ever<br>has, that's Mike Markkula.   |         | Conjunction: additive   | Laughs                             |
| 40       | 0:03:30 | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: Regrettably absent today is Phillip<br>Schlein, who is chairman of Macy's California, also a<br>Director at Apple and of course John Sculley whom<br>you'll be hearing from in just a moment. I'd like to now<br>call the meeting to order and ask Al Eisenstadt, Vice<br>President and secretary of the company to proceed with |         |   | Perspicuitas                       |
| 45       | 0:03:36 | the formal business of our annual meeting of<br>shareholders. Al<br>[Applause]   |         |   | Leaves stage                       |
| 50       |         | [Al Eisenstadt speaking]<br>[Video playing]  |         |   |                                    |

|    | 1       |  |         |                                 |   |
|----|---------|--|---------|---------------------------------|---|
| 55 |         | [John Sculley speaking]  |         |                                 |   |
| 55 |         | [Laughter]   |         |                                 |   |
|    |         |  |         |                                 |   |
|    | 0:37:20 | STEVE JOBS: <u>It is 1958</u> . [Laughter] IBM passes up the   |         | ll. 58-108: Exordium            | Reenters stage                                      |
| 60 | 0:37:30 | chance to buy a young, fledgling company that has just<br>invented a new technology, called xerography. Two              |         |                                 | Speaks slowly                                       |
| 00 | 0.57.50 | years later, Xerox is born, and IBM has been kicking   |         |                                 | Speaks slowly                                       |
|    |         | themselves ever since. It is ten years later, the late '60s.   |         |                                 |   |
|    |         | Digital Equipment Corporation and others invent the  |         | ll.58-106: logos (facts),       | Speaks fast   |
| 65 |         | minicomputer. IBM dismisses the minicomputer as too  |         | pathos (feelings), figure of    | Speaks slowly                                       |
| 65 |         | small to do serious computing and, therefore,<br>unimportant to their business. DEC grows to become a                    |         | speech (irony)                  | ll.59-107: dim stage<br>lighting makes it difficult |
|    |         | multi-hundred-million dollar corporation before IBM  | 11. 58- |                                 | to see facial expressions                           |
|    | 0:38:00 | finally enters the mini-computer market. It is now ten   | 106: ①  | 11. 58, 62, 68-69, 75, 83, and  | I I I J I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I             |
|    |         | years later, the late '70s. [Laughter]. In 1977, Apple, a  |         | 96: parallelism                 | Speaks fast   |
| 70 |         | young, fledgling company on the West Coast, invents  |         | 11. 69-70: repetition of 1. 59  | Speeks slowly                                       |
|    |         | the <u>Apple II</u> , the first personal computer as we know it today. <u>IBM dismisses the personal computer as too</u> |         | Key noun                        | Speaks slowly                                       |
|    |         | small to do serious computing and, therefore,  |         | ll. 72-74: repetition of ll.64- | Speaks fast   |
|    | 0:38:30 | unimportant to their business. [Laughter + Applause].  |         | 66                              | •   |
| 75 |         | The early 1980s. 1981. <u>Apple II</u> has become the world's  |         | Key noun                        | Speaks slowly                                       |
|    |         | most popular computer, and Apple has grown to a \$300 million corporation, becoming the fastest-growing                  |         |                                 | Speaks fast   |
|    |         | company in American business history. With over 50   |         |                                 | Speaks fast   |
|    |         | companies buying for a share, IBM enters the personal  |         |                                 |   |
| 80 |         | computer market in November of 1981 with the IBM   |         |                                 |   |
|    |         | PC.  |         |                                 |   |
|    | 0:39:00 | <u>1983</u> . Apple and IBM emerge as the industry's strongest   |         |                                 | Speaks slowly                                       |
|    |         | competitors, each selling approximately \$1 billion  |         |                                 | Speaks fast   |
| 85 |         | dollars worth of personal computers in 1983. Each will   |         |                                 |   |
|    |         | invest greater than \$50 million dollars for R&D and<br>another 50 million for tolovision advertising in 1984            |         |                                 |   |
|    |         | another 50 million for television advertising in 1984,   |         |                                 |   |

| Spring 2013 | Spring | 2013 |
|-------------|--------|------|
|-------------|--------|------|

|     |         |   |                   |                       | Spring 2015                |
|-----|---------|---|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
|     |         | totaling almost one quarter of a billion dollars combined.    |                   |                       | Speaks slowly              |
| 90  |         |   |                   |                       |                            |
|     |         | The shakeout is in full swing. The first major firm goes      |                   |                       | Speaks fast                |
|     |         | bankrupt, with others teetering on the brink. Total           |                   | Figure of speech      |                            |
|     |         | industry losses for 1983 overshadow even the combined         |                   |                       |                            |
|     | 0:39:30 | profits of Apple and IBM for personal computers.              |                   |                       |                            |
| 95  |         |   |                   |                       |                            |
|     |         | It is now 1984. [Laughter]. It appears IBM wants it all.      |                   |                       | Speaks slowly              |
|     |         | [Laughter]. Apple is perceived to be the only hope to         |                   |                       | Speaks fast                |
|     |         | offer IBM a run for its money. Dealers, initially             |                   |                       |                            |
|     |         | welcoming IBM with open arms, now fear an IBM-                |                   |                       |                            |
| 100 |         | dominated and controlled future. They are increasingly        |                   |                       |                            |
|     |         | turning back to Apple as the only force that can ensure       |                   |                       |                            |
|     | 0:40:00 | their future freedom. [Laughter + Applause]. IBM wants        |                   |                       |                            |
|     |         | it all and is aiming its guns on its last obstacle to         |                   |                       |                            |
|     |         | industry control: Apple. Will Big Blue dominate the           |                   |                       | Dramatic, almost desperate |
| 105 |         | entire computer industry? The entire information age?         |                   | Interrogative x3      | tone of voice              |
|     | 0:40:28 | Was George Orwell right? [Audience screams 'no'].             |                   |                       |                            |
|     |         | [1984 commercial playing]                                     |                   |                       |                            |
| 110 |         | [Applause]  |                   |                       |                            |
|     | 0:41:39 | STEVE JOBS: There have only been two milestone                |                   | ll. 112-121: narratio |                            |
|     | 0.71.37 | products in our industry: the <u>Apple II</u> in 1977 and the | ll. 112-          | Key noun; Logos       |                            |
|     |         | IBM PC in 1981. Today, one year after Lisa, we are            | 11.112-<br>114: ① | ney noun, Logos       |                            |
| 115 |         | introducing the third industry <u>milestone product</u> ,     | 11 f. 🙂           | Repetition I. 113     |                            |
| 110 | 0:42:00 | Macintosh. [Applause]. Many of us have been working           |                   |                       |                            |
|     | 0.12.00 | on Macintosh for over two years now and it has turned         |                   |                       |                            |
|     |         | out insanely great. [Laughter + applause]. And we are         |                   | Pathos; Conjunction:  |                            |
|     |         | introducing Macintosh at a mainstream price point of          |                   | additive              |                            |
| 120 |         | 2495 dollars. And you can go see a Macintosh in               |                   | ll. 118-121: logos    |                            |
|     |         | anyone of our over 1,500 dealers in America today.            |                   |                       |                            |
|     | L       | ,   | 1                 |                       |                            |

|     |         | [Applause]   |   |               |
|-----|---------|--|---|---------------|
| 125 | 0:42:30 | STEVE JOBS: I wanna briefly cover some of the innovations in Macintosh. The first one is, <u>we've pulled</u>  | ll. 125-126: partitio                                   | Left fist     |
|     |         | <u>Lisa technology down</u> to a mainstream price point. With<br>its radical ease of use, mouse, windows, icons, pull-<br>down menus, point, click, cut, and paste, we managed a                         | Figure of speech  |               |
| 130 |         | way to pull that down to a 2495 dollar price point. And Macintosh, to accomplish this, uses a 68000 micro  | Figure of speech; Repetition of 1. 127; Conj.: additive | Right fist    |
|     | 0:43:00 | processor, the same 32 bit micro processor used in Lisa.<br>It's necessary for Lisa technology and <u>it eats 8088s for</u><br><u>breakfast</u> . [Laughter + Applause]. Macintosh comes                 | Figure of speech<br>Pathos                              | Speaks slowly |
| 135 |         | with a 192K bytes of memory. 64K bytes of ROM contains the entire operating system, the whole graphics   | ll. 127-151: logos                                      | Speaks fast   |
|     |         | foundation, and the entire user interface. <u>All contained</u><br><u>in ROM</u> . There's a 128K bytes of RAM. Just as the $5\frac{1}{4}$<br>inch floamed disk drive uses on innegation in the 70s, the | Repetition l. 135-136<br>ll. 126-167: narratio +        |               |
| 140 | 0:43:30 | inch floppy disk drive was an innovation in the 70s, the 3.5 inch disk drive will be the disk of the 80s. It is far safer and we are storing over 400K bytes of information                              | argumentatio  |               |
|     |         | on one side of a disk that can be put in your pocket.  |   |               |
| 145 |         | Macintosh comes with two built-in serial ports there are<br>as 2.32, are as 4.22, and an incredible thing called   |   | Speaks fast   |
|     |         | Apple Bus Interconnect. Macintosh has four voice<br>sound and speech built in. <u>And</u> it communicates with<br>you on a high definition, <u>super crisp bitmap</u> , nine inch                        | Conjunction: additive<br>Pathos                         | Speaks slowly |
| 150 | 0:44:00 | black and white screen which has over twice the number<br>of dots on its screen of any current generation personal   |   |               |
|     |         | computer. You have to see this display to believe it. It's incredible. <u>And</u> all of this power fits in a box that is one third the size and weight of an IBM PC.                                    | ll. 151-153: pathos<br>Conjunction: additive            |               |
| 155 |         | [Applause]   |   |               |

| 160STEVE JOBS: And we are introducing a family of<br>products with Macintosh. The image writer printer and<br>external desk drive, a modem, and numeric keypad,<br>Macintosh caring case and a security kit so your<br>Macintosh caring case and a security kit so your<br>Macintosh won't go anywhere without you. [Laughter].<br>You've just seen some pictures of Macintosh. Now I'd<br>like to show you Macintosh in person. All of the images<br>you are about to see on the large screen will be<br>generated by what is in that bag.Conjunction: additiveSpeaks slowly1650:44:49[Video playing on Macintosh]Stresses "that bagStresses stage |         |
|---|---------|
| 1600:44:30Macintosh caring case and <u>a security kit so your<br/>Macintosh won't go anywhere without you</u> . [Laughter].<br>You've just seen some pictures of Macintosh. Now I'd<br>like to show you Macintosh in person. All of the images<br>you are about to see on the large screen will be<br>generated by what is in that bag.II. 160-161: pathos<br>Conjunction: temporary1650:44:49[Video playing on Macintosh]Stresses "that bag  |         |
| You've just seen some pictures of Macintosh. Now I'd<br>like to show you Macintosh in person. All of the images<br>you are about to see on the large screen will be<br>generated by what is in that bag.Conjunction: temporary1650:44:49Vou've just seen some pictures of Macintosh. Now I'd<br>like to show you Macintosh in person. All of the images<br>you are about to see on the large screen will be<br>generated by what is in that bag.Conjunction: temporary1650:44:49Vou've just seen some pictures of MacintoshStresses "that bag1650:44:49Vou've just seen some pictures of MacintoshWalks across stag                                 |         |
| 165       0:44:49       generated by what is in that bag.       Stresses "that bag         [Video playing on Macintosh]       Walks across stag   |         |
|   |         |
| unpacks Macintos  |         |
| 0:47:21 STEVE JOBS: <u>Now</u> , we've done a lot of talking about II. 169-171: partitio; inserts floppy disl   | k       |
| 170Macintosh recently. But today, for the first time ever,<br>0:47:30Conjs.: temporary +<br>adversativeII. 170-172: smilin<br>Leaves stage  | ng      |
|   |         |
| [Macintosh 'speaking'] 1. 173: narratio   |         |
| 175 [Applause] (reenters at some but not seen in view   | -       |
| 0:49:08 STEVE JOBS: The, err, team that developed Macintosh II. 177-199: narratio +   |         |
| is sitting up here in the first five rows and they must feel 11. 177- argumentatio<br>awfully good right now. [Applause]. We've got a lot of 189: ③ Smiles  |         |
| 180 stuff to get through. Macintosh is targeted at two  |         |
| primary markets. The first is the 25 million knowledge Logos  |         |
| 0:49:30 workers who sit behind desks and particularly those in medium and small sized businesses. And the second Conjunction: additive II. 186-199: looks   | darren  |
| medium and small sized businesses. And the second<br>market is the college worker. We think that's theConjunction: additiveII. 186-199: looks<br>most of the time   | down    |
| 185knowledge worker of tomorrow and there are over 11Logos  |         |
| million college students in America alone. Now, the Conjunction: temporary Gesturing with let   | ft hand |
| telephone was the first and only really desktop   |         |
| appliance. And we think Macintosh can become the<br>second desktop appliance for these tens of millions ofConjunction: additive<br>Repetition II. 187-188   |         |

|            |                    | an Apple. Did Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.  |                    |   | Spring 2013  |
|------------|--------------------|---|--------------------|---|--|
| 190        | 0:50:00            | people. <u>Because of the 235 people in America, only a</u><br><u>fraction knows how to use a computer</u> . Macintosh is for<br>the rest of us. <u>And</u> we need to communicate this<br>message to those knowledge workers and college<br>workers. <u>And</u> to do that we are launching the largest<br>advertising campaign in Apple's history which will  | ll. 191-<br>194: ② | Logos; Conj.: causal<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Il. 194-198: logos;<br>Conjunction: additive   | Perspicuitas   |
| 200        | 0:50:22            | premier on the Winter Olympics starting February 6th.<br><u>And</u> I'd like to show you five commercials now.<br>[Commercials playing]<br>[Applause]   |                    | Conjunction: additive   | (probably leaving at some<br>point; not seen in video) |
| 205<br>210 | 0:53:22<br>0:53:30 | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: Those ads were prepared by [XX], our<br>agency, the same people that did '1984'. [Applause].<br><u>Over 70% of all the computers used in education in this</u><br><u>country are Apples</u> . <u>And</u> , and we feel pretty good about<br>that, we care a lot about the <u>educational</u> process and it<br>reflects a bit about what, what our values are as a<br>corporation. <u>And</u> it is also an incredible leverage point<br>for the <u>Apple II</u> . <u>Now</u> , most of those were in<br>kindergarten through 12th grade. A year ago, we went | 11. 205-<br>209: S | <ul> <li>11. 203-236: argumentatio</li> <li>11. 205-206: logos</li> <li>Conjunction: additive</li> <li>Word</li> <li>Conjunction: additive</li> <li>Key noun; Conjunction: temporary</li> </ul> | Reenters stage, smiling<br>Left hand gestures          |
| 215        | 0:54:00            | in search of about a half a dozen colleges that would use<br>a large number of personal computers in 1984, large<br>being at least a thousand campus-wide. <u>We didn't find</u><br><u>half a dozen, we found two dozen. And today I am</u><br>really pleased to announce the Apple University<br>Consortium, formed of those 24 colleges and<br>universities around this country. <u>And they are the</u>  |                    | ll. 211-222: logos<br>Repetition; Conj.: additive<br>Conjunction: additive  | Speaks slowly  |
| 220        | 0:54:30            | opinion leaders. They are the Ivy League. And they collectively have placed orders for over 50 million dollars today of Apple 32 super micros. And this is the list of colleges.  |                    | Pathos  |  |

|     |           | [Applause]  |          |   |                         |
|-----|-----------|---|----------|---|-------------------------|
| 225 |           |   |          |   |                         |
|     |           | STEVE JOBS: Stanford, Harvard, Dartmouth,   |          | ll. 226-231: logos                                    |                         |
|     |           | Princeton, Yale, Brown, Carnagie-Mellon, University of  |          |   |                         |
|     |           | Chicago, Columbia, University of Pennsylvania, it goes  |          |   |                         |
| 230 |           | on and on. Every major university in this country that's going to be using a large number of personal computers           |          | Repetition of 1. 213                                  |                         |
| 230 |           | next year chose Macintoshes and Lisas. And a ton of   |          | Conjunction: additive;                                |                         |
|     |           | them are doing courseware development and all of them   |          | Figure of speech                                      |                         |
|     | 0:55:00   | are leading the way for the other 3,000 colleges in   |          | I iguie of specen                                     |                         |
|     | 0.000.000 | America. And they are telling us that Macintosh is the  |          | 11. 234-235: ethos;                                   |                         |
| 235 |           | ideal campus computer. And we are really excited about  |          | Conjs.: additive                                      |                         |
|     |           | this program.   |          |   |                         |
|     |           |   |          |   |                         |
|     |           | <u>Now</u> , when we first designed the <u>Apple II</u> in a garage,  | 11 000   | Conjunction: temporary;                               | Left hand gestures      |
| 240 |           | what most people don't know is <u>we designed it to be</u>  | ll. 238- | Key noun; ll. 239-240:                                |                         |
| 240 |           | built in a garage. And we thought if we ever built 50 a   | 241: ①   | repetition of l. 238; Conjs.:<br>additive + temporary |                         |
|     |           | month, we'd be doing great. <u>Now</u> , we've obviously err,<br>err, exceeded our expectations by over 2000 times in the |          | 11. 238-247: narratio                                 |                         |
|     | 0:55:30   | month of December but never before Macintosh has a  |          | ll. 241-243: logos                                    |                         |
|     | 0.55.50   | personal computer been designed from the start to be  |          | 11. 241 243. 10803                                    |                         |
| 245 |           | built in the millions. From Day 1 on Macintosh, we kept   |          |   |                         |
|     |           | manufacture ability in mind and have designed it as the   |          |   |                         |
|     |           | first personal computer to be built in the millions. And I  |          | 11. 247-249: partitio;                                | Looks down              |
|     |           | wanna take you very briefly through how a Macintosh   |          | Conjunction: additive                                 |                         |
|     |           | goes together.  |          |   |                         |
| 250 |           |   |          |   |                         |
|     |           | We first take the front vessel which is the most  |          | ll. 251-299: narratio +                               |                         |
|     |           | precisely tooled piece of plastic that Apple has ever   |          | argumentatio  |                         |
|     | 0.56.00   | manufactured and to it we, err, we fix a stamped sheet  |          | Continuentions torme and and 11                       |                         |
| 255 | 0:56:00   | metal part and a [XX]. <u>Next</u> , we attach the single board containing the entire high definition video electronics   |          | Conjunction: temporary; ll. 251-266: logos            |                         |
| 233 |           | and the entire lightweight switching type power supply.   |          | 231-200. logos  | ll. 252-266: video only |
|     |           | Next, the 3.5 inch disk drive is attached followed by a   |          | Conjunction: temporary                                | n. 252-200. video omy   |

|     |         | an Apple. Die Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.  |                     |   | Spring 2013                       |
|-----|---------|---|---------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| 260 | 0:56:30 | shield around the disk drive. <u>Next</u> , the single 10 inch by<br>10 inch board containing the entire 32 bit digital<br>graphics processing computer is slid in to the metal<br>infrastructure [Applause] and the cables are<br>attached. <u>And</u> with four screws the rear case is then put<br>on and the Macintosh is tilted up for the first time and<br>ready to go into an automated 24 hour burn-in after |                     | Conjunction: temporary<br>Conjunction: additive                       |                                   |
| 265 |         | which the keyboard and the mouse are added. <u>And</u> the challenge for us is to do this once every 27 seconds.  |                     | Conjunction: additive   | Speaks slowly                     |
|     |         | [Applause]  |                     |   |                                   |
| 270 |         | STEVE JOBS: <u>Now</u> , to do this in addition to designing the machine, in the last year and a half we have   |                     | Conjunction: temporary  |                                   |
|     | 0:57:00 | designed and <u>built the machine to build the machines</u> .<br>We've invested over 20 million dollars to build the<br>computer industry's first <u>automated</u> factory in   | ll. 273-<br>275: ①② | Repetition<br>11. 273-275: logos                                      | Speaks slowly                     |
| 275 |         | Freemont, California <u>overlooking Ford and GM</u> .<br>[Laughter]. The factory is based on the concepts of just<br>in time delivery of zero defect parts and is a<br>manufacturing process which allows extremely high-   |                     | Figure of speech<br>ll. 273-275: pathos                               |                                   |
| 280 | 0:57:30 | volume production of extremely high-quality products.<br><u>And</u> were it not for this shareholder's meeting today,<br>we'd be building over 500 Macintoshes.   |                     | ll. 280-281: logos;<br>Conjunction: additive                          | Speaks slowly                     |
| 285 |         | The Macintosh was developed by a small team of incredibly talented artists. <u>And</u> the rest of Apple supported this core group of about a hundred people and they were able to leverage the resources of a billion  | 11. 283-            | Conjunction: additive   | Left hand gestures, speaks slowly |
|     |         | dollar corporation to create their dream. <u>And I have</u><br><u>never in my life had the privilege of working with such</u><br><u>fine and talented people</u> . <u>And</u> the experience of   | 289: <sup>③</sup>   | ll. 287-289: ethos;<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive |                                   |
| 290 | 0:58:00 | Macintosh has changed all of the, all of our lives who<br>had the, the privilege of working on it for the last few  |                     |   |                                   |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Steve Jobs Speak Apple to Success.  |                     |   | Spring 2013             |
|-----|---------|---|---------------------|---|-------------------------|
| 295 | 0:58:20 | years and we think it is gonna change the millions of<br>people, their lives, the millions of people that buy them<br>in next few years. <u>And</u> we made a mu, multimedia<br>show, really for ourselves that I wanna show to you<br>know that capture some of the spirit of this group. <u>And</u><br>I'd like to show it to you now.  | ll. 292-<br>294: ©⑦ | Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive  |                         |
| 300 |         | [Video playing]<br>[Applause]   |                     |   |                         |
| 305 | 1:08:32 | STEVE JOBS: The Macintosh was one of the worst<br>kept secrets in the world. [Laughter]. But one of the best<br>kept secrets in the world is that we are not introducing<br>just one standalone product today. Today we are<br>introducing a family of four new 32 bit products. We<br>introduced Lisa one year ago and it set the technical<br>direction for the entire industry with its mouse, |                     | <ul><li>11. 303-304: pathos</li><li>Conjunction: adversative;</li><li>Repetition (antonymy);</li><li>Parallelism</li><li>11. 306-339: logos</li></ul> | Smiles<br>Speaks slowly |
| 310 | 1:09:00 | windows, icons. We're seeing imitations, [XX], MS<br>Windows, even a rumored IBM windowing package in<br>the works. <u>But</u> today we're introducing three new Lisas.<br>The first is Lisa 2 with 512K bytes of RAM and a 3.5<br>inch disk for 3495 dollars. [Applause]. The second new   |                     | Conjunction: adversative  |                         |
| 315 | 1:09:30 | Lisa is Lisa 2/5 which has a 5 MB profile Winchester<br>disk drive, for 4495 dollars. And the third new Lisa is<br>Lisa 2/10. It has a built-in 10 MB Winchester disk drive<br>which sits right above the floppy and it's priced at 5495.   |                     |   |                         |
| 320 |         | [Applause]  |                     |   |                         |
| 325 | 1:10:00 | STEVE JOBS: <u>Now</u> , all of these new Lisas use the 3.5 inch floppy disk drive that is compatible with Macintosh. <u>And</u> there is an upgrade for all existing Lisa owners to upgrade their Lisa 1 to the Lisa 2/5,  |                     | Conjunction: temporary<br>Conjunction: additive   |                         |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Sieve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:   |          |  | Spring 2013        |
|-----|---------|--|----------|--|--------------------|
|     |         | absolutely free.   |          |  | Tightens his mouth |
|     |         | [Applause]   |          |  |                    |
| 330 |         | STEVE JOBS: <u>But</u> perhaps the biggest news will be that all three new Lisas are a 100% Macintosh software   |          | Conjunction: adversative                               | Speaks slowly      |
|     | 1:10:30 | compatible. [Applause]. <u>Now</u> , together, these four<br>workstations form the foundation of the Apple 32 super<br>micros. A family of compatible products based on Lisa |          | Conjunction: temporary                                 | Speaks slowly      |
| 335 |         | technology and 32 bit architecture. <u>And</u> these four<br>workstations span an incredible price performance range<br>with Macintosh as the key building block at 2495     |          | Conjunction: additive                                  |                    |
|     |         | dollars to Lisa 2/10, <u>the flagship in performance</u> , at 5495 dollars.  |          | Figure of speech                                       |                    |
| 340 | 1 11 00 |  |          |  |                    |
|     | 1:11:00 | We didn't start Apple to build adequate products. And<br>we didn't start Apple to simply put computers on the  |          | ll. 341-349: peroratio<br>Parallelism; Conj.: additive |                    |
|     |         | desks of computer-trained professionals to connect to  | ll. 341- | r aranonsin, conj additive                             |                    |
|     |         | IBM main frames. What we wanted to do and we want  | 349: ⑤   | Parallelism  |                    |
| 345 |         | to do now is to build great personal computers and bring   |          | 11 246 247. figure of speech                           | Left hand gestures |
|     | 1:11:30 | them to tens of millions of people. <u>Never before</u> has the time been riper and <u>never before</u> with a radically easier  |          | ll. 346-347: figure of speech<br>Parallelism           |                    |
|     | 111100  | to use family of 32 bit products have we been closer to  |          |  |                    |
|     |         | doing just that. Thank you very much.  |          |  |                    |
| 350 |         | [Applause]   |          |  |                    |
| 355 | 1:12:02 | STEVE JOBS: I'd like to turn the meeting back over to Al Eisenstadt who will give us the tally of the votes. Al.   |          | 11. 353-354: partitio                                  | Leaves             |
| 555 |         | [Al Eisenstadt speaking]   |          |  |                    |
|     | 1:17:52 | [Steve Jobs and John Sculley re-entering the stage for a Q&A]  |          |  |                    |

## Appendix C: Macworld 1997

## Transcription and analysis

Steve Jobs's speech at the Macworld Conference and Expo on August 6, 1997, in Boston (Guglielmo 2012).

Video accessed April 25, 2013. <u>http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PEHNrqPkefI</u>

Red: Puritas Green: Adjectives Blue: Words/phrases

Words: 3,734 Speech length: ~ 32 minutes

| Line | Time    | The Speech   | Content   | Composition/Structure       | Delivery                    |
|------|---------|--|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1    |         | [Video playing – intro Macworld]   |           |                             |                             |
|      | 0:05:44 | [Colin Crawford speaking]  |           |                             | Steve Jobs enters stage     |
| 5    | 0:06:08 | STEVE JOBS: Thank you very much for that warm welcome and now I guess I'm gonna have to do the |           | ll. 5-7: exordium           | Smiles                      |
|      |         | speech. I came today to give you a status report on  |           | ll. 7-10: partitio          | Laughs; Elocutio, puritas.  |
|      |         | what's going on and to try to, eh, fill you in on some of                                      |           |                             | Marked with red in the rest |
|      |         | the steps we are trying to take to get Apple healthy   |           | Figure of speech + key noun | of the speech               |
| 10   |         | again. Erm, as you know, err, I'm the chairman and   |           | ll. 10-76: narratio +       | Lifts hands                 |
|      |         | CEO of a company called Pixar, and [Applause]  |           | argumentatio; ll. 10-11:    | Hands folded over chest     |
|      | 0:06:30 | Thank you [Applause] and I, like a lot of people,  |           | ethos                       |                             |
|      |         | have, are pulling together to help <u>Apple, err, get healthy</u>                              |           | Figure of speech + key noun | "Pulling together" gesture  |
|      |         | again. And I am extraordinarily confident that that is   | 11.14-15: | ll. 14-15: ethos; Conjs.:   |                             |
| 15   |         | gonna happen. Now, when I, err, started to get involved,                                       | 37        | additive + temporary        | Hands to back               |
|      |         | a lot of people gave me advice. And, some of the   |           | Conjunction: additive       |                             |
|      |         | advice, err, that was the most popular was 'Apple has  |           | Repetition of l. 16         |                             |
|      |         | become irrelevant'. Erm, there was a great one that was  |           |                             | Hands to front              |
|      | 0:07:00 | 'Apple can't execute anything', err, and another one   |           |                             |                             |

| 20<br>25 |         | was erm, the 'Apple culture is, is anarchy, you can't, no<br>one could manage it'. You read all these things in the<br>press. <u>And</u> after four weeks, erm, here, here's what I<br>found. Quite the opposite of these things actually. Err,<br>Apple's not relevant, as <u>relevant</u> as it used to be<br>everywhere but in some incredibly important market<br>segments, it's extraordinarily <u>relevant</u> . <u>And</u> I wanna<br>share some of that with you today. |                 | Conjunction: additive<br>Repetition<br>Repetition of 1. 24;<br>Conjunction: additive   | Index finger to mouth<br>Left fist clenched                    |
|----------|---------|---|-----------------|--|--|
| 30       | 0:07:30 | Err, Apple is executing wonderfully on many of the wrong things. [Laughter]. The ability the organization   |                 | 11. 29-30: pathos<br>11. 30-37: ethos  | Hand to mouth  |
|          |         | executes is really high though, I mean, I have met some<br><u>extraordinary</u> people at Apple. There's a lot of great<br>people at Apple. They're doing some of the <u>wrong</u>  | 11 00 27.       | Repetition of l. 26<br>'Wrong': repetition of l. 30                                    | Left hand gestures   |
| 35       | 0:08:00 | things because the plan has been <u>wrong</u> . And lastly,<br>erm, what I found is rather than anarchy, <u>I found people</u><br><u>that can't wait to fall in the line behind a good strategy</u> .<br>There just hasn't been one.  | 11. 29-37:<br>③ | Figure of speech   | Both hands gesture<br>Left hand gestures<br>Both hands gesture |
| 40       |         | [Applause]  |                 |  |  |
|          |         | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> [Applause]. What I see is, is the makings of, of <u>a very healthy company</u> , err, with some <u>extraordinarily</u> talented people who are still just as  |                 | Conjunction: causal<br>Figure of speech + key noun<br>Repetition of ll. 26 + 32        | Counts with fingers  |
| 45       | 0:08:30 | passionate and committed, err, to the dream of<br>computing as they ever were, err, that need to come<br>together and get a great plan and then start to execute it<br>and that's exactly what's been happening over the last<br>four weeks.  | Ⅱ. 41-<br>43:③⑦ | 11. 41-48: pathos  | "Come together" gesture  |
| 50       |         | <u>Now</u> , what's the fundamental problem? Err, I think the fundamental problem is a little more subtle [XX] is a symptom, but, <u>in a nutshell</u> , erm Oops, excuse me [fixing the electronics]. <u>In a nutshell</u> , that's it. Right.   |                 | Conjunction: temporary;<br>Interrogative<br>Figure of speech<br>Figure of speech; Word | Left hand gestures<br>Walking around                           |

|          |         | an Apple. Did Steve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:  |  | Spring 2013  |
|----------|---------|---|--|--|
| 55       | 0:09:00 | Apple's sales in 1995 were 11.1 billion, in '96 they<br>were 9.5 billion, and in this year they'll be, you know, 7<br>billion plus or minus a little bit. That's the problem, or<br>the symptom depending on how you look at it, and that<br>needs to be stabilized and turned around and people are<br>working very hard to do that.   | ll. 54-56: logos   | Hands across chest                                 |
| 60       |         | So, what are some beginning steps that we are gonna<br>take? One of the first ones has to be to start at the top.<br>Apple's done a lot of, of change at the bottom and I<br>think this change needs to start at the top, erm, with the   | Conjunction: causal<br>Interrogative; Figure of<br>speech. Figure of speech<br>Figure of speech, Repetition                | Hands to back                                      |
| 65<br>70 | 0:09:30 | board of directors, focus on [Applause] focus on<br>relevance. <u>Apple needs to find where it is still</u><br><u>incredibly relevant and focus on those areas. It needs to</u><br><u>figure out what its core assets are and invest more in</u><br><u>them</u> . Apple has neglected its <u>core assets</u> for a while. It<br>has to forge some <u>meaningful partnerships</u> , not just | ll. 63-66: ethos<br>Parallelism<br>Key noun<br>Key noun<br>Key noun  | Hands to front                                     |
| 75       | 0:10:00 | partnerships in press releases, and it needs to define<br>some new product paradigms. We've got some great<br>ideas, I'm not gonna be talking about products today<br>though, I just wanna let you know that, that we have<br>some wonderful ideas between now and the end of the<br>year.  |  | Left hand gestures<br>Smiles<br>Both hands gesture |
| 80       |         | So let's, let's talk about some of these board of directors. Err, Apple had a a very decent group of people as their <u>board of directors</u> , err, they worked very, very hard for Apple, but I think, err, with Apple in the, in the situation it finds itself, it was time for a change.   | <ul> <li>11. 78-79: partitio</li> <li>Repetition of 11. 79-80; 11.</li> <li>79-162: narratio +<br/>argumentatio</li> </ul> | Hands crossed on chest,<br>looks down              |
| 85       | 0:10:30 | And, the directors agreed with that. We have put<br>together a new board of directors I would like to<br>announce to you today. There are two members of the<br>prior board, err, that, err, we are extremely pleased are<br>gonna stay on the new board, the first of those is Ed  | 11. 79-82: ethos   | Both hands gesture<br>"Two" gesture                |

|     | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | an Apple. Did Sleve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.  |                 |                              | Spring 2013   |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---|-----------------|------------------------------|---|
| 90  |                                       | Woolard. Ed is the chairman and former CEO of<br>Dupont.<br>[Applause]  |                 |                              |   |
| 95  | 0:11:00                               | STEVE JOBS: I've got to know Ed over the last several<br>weeks and I, err, I think he's terrific and he's provided a<br>tremendous amount of leadership, err, during this very<br>critical time for Apple. Next is Gareth Chang. Gareth<br>Chang is the President of Hughes International. Again,                                   | 11. 93-96:<br>③ | 11. 94-96: ethos             | Left hand on right arm  |
| 100 |                                       | he's been on the err. [Applause]. He's been on the<br>Apple board for a short while and Gareth brings a<br>tremendous international experience to Apple,<br>particularly Asia which is a very important market and<br>high-growth market for Apple. And then we're gonna<br>add four new board members, the rest of the, err, prior |                 | ll. 99-102: ethos            | "Particularly" emphasized with both hands                     |
| 105 | 0:11:30                               | board is resigned and we're gonna add the<br>[Applause]. We're gonna add four new members to, err,<br>to carry the company forward, the first is Larry Ellison,<br>CEO of Oracle [Applause + noise]. <u>I hope that wasn't a</u><br>boo I'm hearing. [Laughter].  |                 | 11. 105-106: logos<br>Pathos | Smiles  |
| 110 | 0:12:00                               | STEVE JOBS: Larry, err, started Oracle in his garage<br>about a year after we started Apple. <u>It's grown to be the</u><br><u>second largest software company in the world, err, we</u><br>would like to do a lot more in terms of software and we   |                 | Logos                        | Looks down  |
| 115 |                                       | thought having some software industry expertise would<br>be a good idea on the board. [Laughter]. Err, second<br>board member, Jerry York. Former CFO of IBM and<br>Chrysler [Applause]. Err, Jerry, err, did a lot of the<br>turnaround work at Chrysler and IBM and err, is, err,   |                 | Pathos                       | Lifts eyebrows<br>Arms crossed on chest<br>"A lot" emphasized |
| 120 | 0:12:30                               | extremely well-known and respected, err, in the financial community for his work.   |                 |                              | Lips pressed together   |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Steve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:   |                    |                             | Spring 2013                                |
|-----|---------|--|--------------------|-----------------------------|--|
|     |         | The third new board member is Bill Campbell, CEO of  |                    |                             | Left hand on right arm                     |
|     |         | Intuit. [Applause]. Bill, err, in addition to be the CEO of  |                    | Repetition of ll. 122-123   |  |
|     |         | Intuit, was formerly Vice President of Sales and   |                    |                             | Walking                                    |
| 125 |         | Marketing for Apple during some of its heyday and also   |                    |                             |  |
|     | 0.12.00 | in [XX] and is very familiar with, err, some of the  |                    |                             | ll. 126-127: speaks fast                   |
|     | 0:13:00 | successes and some of the failures that Apple has had<br>and I think he'll be an extremely good board member.      |                    | Ethos                       |  |
|     |         | And lastly, I'm joining the Board as well.   |                    | Eulos                       |  |
| 130 |         | The lastly, Thi johning the Dould as well.   |                    |                             |  |
|     |         | [Applause]   |                    |                             | Smiles briefly                             |
|     |         |  |                    |                             |  |
|     |         | STEVE JOBS: I'd like to just take a moment and, err,   |                    |                             |  |
| 135 | 0:13:30 | and thank the outgoing board members. I think it has   | 11 1 2 2           | ll. 134-138: ethos          | Walking, looks down                        |
| 155 | 0:15:50 | not, err, not been an easy job to be a board member of<br>Apple over the last few years and, err, these are decent | ll. 133-<br>142: ③ | II. 134-138: ethos          |  |
|     |         | people and they have been trying very hard to do the   | 172. 🛛             |                             |  |
|     |         | right thing for the company. <u>And err</u> , to welcome our   |                    | Conjunction: additive       |  |
|     |         | new board members, I think we have a really exciting   |                    |                             |  |
| 140 |         | task ahead of us, err, to help, help, the management   |                    |                             |  |
|     |         | team and guide Apple, err, back to health and to   |                    | Figure of speech + key noun |  |
|     |         | prosperity.  |                    |                             |  |
|     |         | And so I hope you'll agree that this is a pretty sweeping  |                    | Conjunction: causal         | Left hand on right arm                     |
| 145 |         | change. We're adding a tremendous amount of industry   |                    |                             |  |
|     |         | expertise. We are not naming a chairman of this time,  |                    |                             | Walking                                    |
|     |         | err, we're gonna wait to we have a new CEO, and, and   |                    |                             | Looks around                               |
|     |         | err, sort things out when that happens, err, at that time.   |                    |                             |  |
| 150 | 0:14:00 | Now, I put, I put together a little video, err, if you like  |                    |                             | Perspicuitas                               |
| 150 |         | I'll show it to you, just err, I ask the, we ask the board members a few questions and you can just maybe get a    |                    |                             | Claps his hands and holds<br>them together |
|     |         | little, get a little familiar with them. Would you like to   |                    | Interrogative;              | them together                              |
|     | 0:14:14 | see it? [Applause]. Let's try to roll that.  |                    | Figure of speech            | Leaves stage                               |
|     |         |  |                    |                             |  |
| 155 |         | [Video playing]  |                    |                             |  |

| 160 | 0:18:35 | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> , as you can see, this is a pretty<br>diverse group of people. Lot of deep industry expertise<br>who come together to say 'hey, this world's a lot better<br>place with a healthy Apple Computer in it'. Okay |          | Conjunction: additive<br>ll. 159-162: pathos                              | Reenters stage<br>Smiles, both hands gesture                                       |
|-----|---------|---|----------|---|--|
| 165 | 0:19:00 | Next, market focus. Yeah, I can't get anyone to tell me<br>the definitive market share number for Apple but it's<br>around 7% from all I can gather. And the question is<br>where is Apple relevant? Where is Apple still, err, the               |          | <ul><li>l. 164: partitio</li><li>Logos</li><li>Interrogative x2</li></ul> | Holds up both palms<br>Right hand folded over<br>chest, gestures with left<br>hand |
| 170 |         | dominant player, which market segments? And there are<br>two. The first one I call creative content, it's publishing,<br>design, prepress etc. It's creative professionals using<br>computers. And what's interesting is Apple is still the       |          | II. 164-222: narratio +<br>argumentatio                                   | Both hands gesture   |
| 175 | 0:19:30 | dominant market leader for creative professionals. By<br>far, it's like 80% of the computers used in advertising<br>and graphic arts, design, prepress; all Macintoshes. And,<br>64%, as the best number I could find, 64% of all                 |          | ll. 172-176: logos  | "Dominant" emphasized  |
|     |         | Internet websites are created using the Mac. <u>It's</u> <u>amazing</u> .   |          | Pathos  | Emphasized   |
| 180 |         | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: But, but we haven't been doing a good   |          | Conjunction: adversative  | Left hand gestures   |
|     | 0:20:00 | enough job here. As an example, there's something like<br>10-15% of Mac sales which can be traced directly back<br>to people using Adobe Photoshop as the power app,  |          | Logos   | "Traced", both hands   |
| 185 |         | right? When was the last you saw Adobe and Apple co-<br>marketing Photoshop? You know, when was the last  | ll. 187- | Word; Interrogative<br>Interrogative                                      | Points to self   |
|     |         | time you went to Adobe and said that, 'how do we make<br>a computer that run Photoshop faster'? These things  | 190: ©   | ll. 188-191: ethos;   | Both hands gesture   |
|     |         | haven't been as cohesive as they should have been and I   |          | Interrogative   |  |

| 100 0.20.20 thin1 |   |          |                            |                              |
|-------------------|---|----------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 190 0:20:30 think | k we're gonna start proactively focusing much more  |          |                            |                              |
| on h              | how we do these things.   |          |                            |                              |
|                   |   |          |                            |                              |
| [App              | pplause]  |          |                            |                              |
|                   |   | ll. 194- |                            |                              |
|                   | EVE JOBS: The second market is, is one that is very   | 199: 🛈 🕲 | ll. 195-196: ethos         | ll. 194-195: speaks fast     |
|                   | se to my heart, it's education. Err, Apple [Applause].  |          | Word: education x10 in ll. |                              |
|                   | ple put the first computers in education. Err, Apple  |          | 196-209                    |                              |
|                   | it again with the Macintosh. And, err, Apple is still,  |          |                            | "Again" emphasized           |
|                   | the dominant leader in education. Now, I'm gonna  |          |                            |                              |
|                   | you a question. Who is the largest education  |          |                            | 11. 198-200: speaks fast     |
|                   | npany in the world? Who's the largest education   |          | Interrogative              |                              |
|                   | npany in the world? [Audience murmuring]. Yeah,   |          | Interrogative + repetition | Slowly, clear                |
|                   | answer is Apple <u>. Apple is the single largest</u>  |          |                            | pronunciation, left hand     |
|                   | cation supplier in the world. Okay, the supplier to   |          | Repetition                 | stressing the words          |
|                   | cation in the world. Single largest education   |          | 11 206 211 1 1             | 11 204 205, and the shearth  |
|                   | npany in the world. Now, I've asked a hundred   |          | ll. 206-211: logos         | II. 204-205: speaks clearly  |
|                   | ple at Apple this and only two have thought of  |          |                            | "Two" gesture                |
| 11                | ble. It's incredible, the position Apple still has in cation. 60% of all computers in education are |          |                            | Both hands gesture           |
|                   | bles. 64% of computers teachers use are Apples. So,   |          | Word                       | Both hands gesture           |
| 11                | a $2-2\frac{1}{2}$ billion dollar business for Apple every year.                                    |          | word                       | Left fist clenched           |
|                   | at an incredible foundation to build off of. What an  |          | Pathos                     | Left list clenened           |
|                   | redible legacy to build off.  |          | 1 atrios                   |                              |
| Incre             | contre regacy to build off.   |          |                            |                              |
| 215 And           | d so, you're gonna see the Apple proactively  | 11.217-  | Conjunction: causal        | Walking                      |
|                   | using much more on these two markets where it is  | 222: 6   |                            |                              |
|                   | y relevant. And, both these markets are growing over  |          | Conjunction: additive      |                              |
|                   | 0% a year. Now, Apple's share is shrinking in these   |          | Conjunction: temporary     | ll. 217-218: "shrinking" to  |
|                   | kets slowly but I think we're gonna see that stabilize  |          | 5 1 5                      | "stabilizing", gestures with |
|                   | turn around, and you're gonna see Apple grow with   |          | Figure of speech           | both hands                   |
|                   | se markets because it's gonna do a much better job  |          |                            |                              |
| of fo             | ocusing where its relevance is and where its legacy   |          |                            |                              |
| lie.              |   |          |                            |                              |

|                   |         | an Apple. Did Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.   |                    |  | Spring 2013   |
|-------------------|---------|--|--------------------|--|---|
| 225<br>230        | 0:22:30 | <u>Next, core assets</u> . As you know, Apple's greatest <u>core</u><br><u>asset</u> is you all. It's the group of 20-25 million active<br>users that believe that Apple products and Macintosh is<br>still the best in the world. [Applause]. I don't think we<br>have been doing a good enough job taking care of you.<br>Have you called the, I mean, I've called the support<br>lines myself. [Laughter]. I've gotten very acquainted<br>with the whole signal. <u>And err</u> , so I think are gonna see<br>some changes there soon. <u>And</u> I apologize for, for<br>[XX]  | 11. 224-<br>232: ③ | <ol> <li>1. 224: partitio; Conj.:<br/>temporary; Key nouns</li> <li>11. 226-228: logos</li> <li>11. 224-234: narratio +<br/>argumentatio</li> <li>11. 230-232: pathos</li> <li>Conjunction: additive</li> <li>Conjunction: additive</li> </ol> | Speaks slowly<br>Points to self<br>Smiles   |
| 235<br>240<br>245 | 0:23:30 | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: But what I wanna do right now is get a<br>little more analytical. And I wanna say, sort of from a,<br>a, a <u>more analytical</u> standpoint, what are Apple's <u>core</u><br><u>assets</u> , and there's two of them that I have been able to<br>uncover. The first one is the brand itself. And the<br>second is the Mac OS. <u>Now</u> , the brand if you asked,<br>you know, what are the five greatest brands in the<br>world? If you asked one out in the [XX] professionals<br>the question, you know, I think Nike would be on<br>everybody's list, Coca Cola would be on everybody's<br>list, Disney would be on everybody's list, and Apple<br>would be on everybody's list. [Applause]. We have |                    | ll. 238-239: partitio<br>Repetition of 1. 239; Key<br>noun; ll. 239-249: narratio<br>Conjunction: temporary<br>Interrogative<br>ll. 243-249: pathos +<br>parallelism   | Looking down, both hand<br>gestures<br>"Two" gesture<br>11. 243-245: speaks slowly<br>Counting with fingers |
| 250<br>255        | 0:24:00 | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: We have one of the world's greatest<br>brands and we haven't paid much attention to it in the<br>last several years and I think you're gonna see that start<br>to change. <u>And now I wanna focus on the Mac OS. The</u><br>Mac OS is an incredible <u>core asset</u> to Apple. <u>And</u> ,  |                    | ll. 253-291: narratio<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Key noun; Conjunction:   | Looks down  |

|            |         |   |  | Spring 2013                        |
|------------|---------|---|--|------------------------------------|
| 260        |         | we've been walking all over it! [Laughter + boos]. I<br>mean, most people think that we're about to abandon<br>the Mac OS! Most people think that you know, sys, a  | additive; Pathos   | Slowly                             |
| 265        | 0:24:30 | Macintosh OS8, which we just released, was<br>codenamed Tempo as you know, right? So we just<br>released <u>Tempo</u> and most people think our next release<br>next year which is codenamed Allegro, will come out   | Word; Interrogative<br>Repetition of 1.262<br>Il. 262-265: pathos              | Both hands gesture                 |
| 265        |         | but then our next <u>release</u> will be Requiem. [Laughter].<br>And, it's crazy! It's absolutely crazy. The Mac OS is<br>still the best thing in the world, <u>it is still the best thing in</u><br><u>the world</u> . There are over 20 million active users, the<br>number is a little closer to the 25 million. There are   | Repetition of l. 263<br>ll. 266-268: ethos<br>Repetition<br>ll. 268-272: logos | Both hands gesture                 |
| 270<br>275 | 0:25:00 | thousands of developer, developers and there is a billion<br>and a half dollar software industry built around this<br>thing. This is one of the <u>core assets</u> of the company.<br>And we are going to invest a lot more in it. Because we<br>think it is an incredible asset and it is yet to really be<br>fully exploited. | Key noun   | Widen eyes                         |
|            |         | Apple is about the Mac OS. We're gonna be doing other things, 'cause we're creative people. But, at the core, <u>Apple is about the Mac OS</u> . And, all of the, the fears   | Repetition of 1. 277   | Both hands<br>Left hands           |
| 280        | 0:25:30 | that I've heard of people that we're abandoning it are<br>absolutely not true.  | ll. 279-281: ethos   | "Absolutely" emphasized            |
| 285        |         | Our latest release, Mac OS8, I've got some really good<br>news for you. We released this thing two weeks ago and<br>we have already sold 1.2 million computers.<br>[Applause]. That's four times greater than what our  | Logos  |                                    |
|            | 0:26:00 | forecast was. So we're scrambling to ship everything<br>and if you're, if it takes a little bit to get yours, please,<br>err, I apologize for that but, we are scrambling. And this   |  | Both hands gesture<br>Perspicuitas |
| 290        |         | number's going up, I mean, there's, it shows no sign of [XX]. So things are going very well with OS8.   |  | "Up" gesture with left arm         |

|     |         |  |   | Spring 2015                                     |
|-----|---------|--|---|---|
| 295 |         | <u>Now</u> , I'd like to talk about <u>meaningful partners</u> . <u>Apple</u><br><u>lives in an ecosystem</u> . <u>And</u> <u>it means help from other</u><br>partners; it means to help other partners. And,                  | 1. 293: partitio; Conj.:<br>temporary; Key noun;<br>Figure of speech; Conj.:<br>additive; parallelism; Conj.: | Walking<br>Drinks                               |
|     | 0:26:30 | relationships that, err, that are destructive don't help<br>anybody in this industry as it is today. <u>So</u> , during the  | additive<br>11. 293-304: narratio   | Walking   |
| 300 |         | last several weeks, we have looked at some of the<br>relationships and err, one has stood out, err, as a<br>relationship that err, hasn't been going so well but had   | Conjunction: causal   | Both hands gesture                              |
| 305 | 0:27:00 | the potential, I think, to be great for both companies,<br>and I'd like to announce one of our first partnerships<br>today, a very, very meaningful one, and that is one with<br><u>Microsoft</u> .                            | Conjunction: additive; Ethos  |   |
| 305 |         | [Boos + Applause]  |   |   |
| 310 |         | STEVE JOBS: I'd like to take you through this. <u>Erm,</u><br><u>the discussions actually began, err, because there were</u><br><u>some pattern disputes and err, rather than err</u>  | 11. 308-399: argumentatio   | Left arm on right arm,<br>looking down, walking |
|     | 0:27:30 | [Laughter]. I know. [Laughter]. Rather than repeating history, I'm extremely proud of both companies that  | 11. 308-311: pathos   | Smiles  |
| 315 |         | they have resolved these differences in a very, very<br>professional way. And this has lead, I think, to an<br>overall relationship that we are announcing today that's<br>got several parts to it and we're extremely excited | ll. 312-214: ethos  | Both hands gesture<br>"Overall" gesture         |
|     |         | about. First part of it is a patent settlement cross license.<br>Err, the two companies have reached a full <u>cross license</u><br>for all patents that exist and for <u>patents</u> that are filed                           | ll. 317-323: logos<br>Repetition of l. 317<br>Repetition  |   |
| 320 | 0:28:00 | within the next five years, and err, it's been a very<br>serious pattern settlement. The second part of this is<br>Microsoft is committing to release Microsoft Office on<br>Macintosh for the next five years.                |   | Left hand on right arm                          |
| 325 |         | [Applause]   |   |   |

|                   |         | an Apple. Die Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.   |  |  | Spring 2013  |
|-------------------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| 330<br>335<br>340 | 0:28:30 | STEVE JOBS: They are, err, they're gonna release the<br>same number of, of major releases as they release on<br>Windows during that time. Their first release, err, err, is<br>going, they, they're going to target to have it out near<br>the end of the year, it might slip a few months in the<br>next year but they're working real hard on it and <u>it looks</u><br><u>very, very good</u> . <u>Next</u> , we have taken a look at browsers<br>out there, and Apple has decided [Boos]. Apple has<br>decided to make Internet Explorer its default browser on<br>the Macintosh [Boos] since we believe in choice,<br>err [Laughter + Applause]. Since we believe in choice,<br>we are gonna be shipping other internet browsers as<br>well on the Macintosh and the user can of course<br>change their default should they chose to. But err<br>[Applause]. We believe that Internet Explorer is a really<br>good browser and err, we think it's gonna make a fine | 11. 335-<br>336: S<br>11. 340-<br>342: Ø | <ul> <li>II. 329-332: logos</li> <li>II. 332-333: ethos;<br/>Conjunction: temporary</li> <li>II. 334-336: logos</li> <li>Pathos</li> </ul> | Hands form a pyramid<br>Left hand on right arm<br>Stressed, clear<br>pronunciation<br>Looks down<br>Both hands gesture |
| 345               | 0:29:30 | default browser.<br>Java. We are gonna be collaborating with Microsoft on<br>Java err, to ensure that err, we can get the best from<br>each other and ensure that there is compatibility   |  | 11. 345-359: logos   |  |
| 350               |         | between our virtual machines and err, we think that err,<br>that will serve everybody's interests. <u>And lastly</u> ,<br>Microsoft is making an investment in Apple. Microsoft<br>is buying a 150 million dollars [boos] worth of Apple   |  | Conjunction: temporary   | Left hand on right arm   |
| 355               | 0:30:00 | stock at market price. It is non-voting shares and they agree [Applause] and they'd agree not to sell them for at least three years. So, what this means is, is that Microsoft is going to be part of the game with us as we   | ll. 356-<br>358: ⊘                       | Figure of speech   | Both hands gesture   |
|                   |         | restore this company back to health, having invested in<br>us the stock price goes up. [Applause]. We are going to<br>be working together on Microsoft Office, on Internet<br>Explorer, on Java, and I think that err, it's gonna lead to  |  | Figure of speech + key noun  |  |

|            |         | an Apple. Die Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.  |          |  | Spring 2013  |
|------------|---------|---|----------|--|--|
| 360<br>365 | 0:30:30 | <u>a very healthy relationship</u> . So, it's a package<br>announcement today, <u>we're very, very happy about it</u> ,<br><u>we are very, very excited about it</u> , and I happen to have<br>a special guest with me today, err, via satellite<br>downlink, and err, if we could err, get him up on the<br>stage right now  |          | Figure of speech + key noun<br>Parallelism   | ll. 361-364: Speaks fast   |
| 370        |         | [Audience murmuring]<br>[Bill Gates on the screen]<br>[Audience boos + applause]<br>[Bill Gates speaking]   |          |  | Leaves stage   |
| 375        | 0:33:17 | STEVE JOBS: Thank you Bill. You know, where we are right now is we are shepherding some of the greatest assets in the computer industry. <u>And</u> , if we wanna move  |          | Conjunction: additive  | Reenters stage   |
| 380        | 0:33:30 | forward and <u>see Apple healthy</u> and prospering again, we<br>have to let go of a few things here. We have to let go of<br>this notion that for Apple <u>to win</u> , Microsoft has <u>to lose</u> .<br>Okay? [Applause]. We have to embrace the notion that<br>for Apple to win, Apple has to do a really good job, and   | 11. 376- | Figure of speech + key noun<br>Repetition (antonymy)<br>Il. 379-382: parallelism;<br>Interrogative | 'Away' gesture ("let go")<br>Pointing with index finger          |
| 385        | 0:34:00 | if [Applause] others [Applause]. <u>And</u> if, if others<br>are gonna help us, that's great. 'Cause we need all the<br>help we can get. <u>And</u> if we screw up and we don't do a<br>good job, <u>it's not somebody else's fault</u> , it's our fault.<br><u>So</u> , I think that's a very important [Applause]<br>perspective. I think, if we want Microsoft Office on the | 389: ©   | Conjunction: additive<br>Parallelism<br>Conjunction: causal<br>II. 388-390: ethos                  | Left hand gestures – both<br>hand gestures<br>Left hand gestures |
| 390        |         | Mac we better treat the company that puts it out with a little bit of gratitude. We'd like their software.<br>[Applause]  | 11. 393- |  | Left hand stretched out to the left                              |

|            |         | an Apple. Did Steve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:  |                    |  | Spring 2013   |
|------------|---------|---|--------------------|--|---|
| 395<br>400 | 0:34:30 | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> [Applause]. The era, the era of<br>of setting this off as a, as a competition between Apple<br>and Microsoft is over as far as I'm concerned. <u>This is</u><br><u>about getting Apple healthy</u> , this is about Apple being<br>able to make incredibly great contributions to the<br>industry, to get healthy and prosper again. | 398: 6             | Conjunction: causal<br>ll. 394-396: ethos<br>Figure of speech + key noun<br>ll. 396-399: parallelism<br>Key noun | Hands flat together                                 |
|            |         | [Applause]  |                    |  |   |
| 405        | 0:35:00 | STEVE JOBS: The last thing, the last perspective I'd to leave with you on this is you know, sometimes points of view can really make you look at things differently.  |                    | Repetition; ll. 403-454:<br>peroratio  | Forms ring with right hand<br>fingers<br>Looks down |
|            |         | We hear a new point of view, like for me, when I was  |                    | 11. 404-410: pathos  | Both hands gesture                                  |
|            |         | looking at the statistics and, it, it, err, hit me that Apple<br>is the largest education company in the world. <u>That was</u><br>like a bolt of lightning. That's huge! What an incredible  |                    | Figure of speech   |   |
| 410        |         | base to build off of. Another bolt of lightning is that   |                    | Figure of speech   | Pointing with index finger                          |
|            | 0:35:30 | Apple plus Microsoft equals one hundred percent of the desktop computer market. [Applause]. <u>And so, whatever</u>   |                    | ll. 410-412: logos   | ll. 409-411: speaks slowly                          |
| 415        | 0.55.50 | <u>Apple and Microsoft agree to do, it's a standard</u><br>[Laughter]. <u>And</u> , I think that you will be seeing us work<br>with Microsoft more, because they are the only other   | ll. 413-<br>419: © | Pathos<br>Conjunction: additive  | Left hand gestures                                  |
|            |         | player in the desktop industry, and I think we'll be<br>seeing Microsoft wanna work with Apple more because<br>Apple is the only other player in the desktop industry.  |                    | ll. 414-418: parallelism   | Both hands gesture                                  |
| 420        |         | So, I hope we have even more cooperation in the future because the industry wants it.   |                    | Conjunction: causal; ll. 419-<br>420: ethos  |   |
|            | 0:36:00 | Lastly, I wanna just talk a little about Apple and the brand and err, and what it means, I think, to a lot of us. You know, I think you always had to be a little different   |                    | ll. 422-454: pathos;<br>Conjunction: temporary   | Right hand folded, left hand to mouth               |
| 425        |         | to buy an Apple computer. Err, when we ship err, the<br>Apple II you have to think different about computers,<br>because computers were these things you saw in movies  |                    | ll. 424-434: parallelism   | Both hands gesture                                  |

|     |         |  |          |                             | Spring 2013        |
|-----|---------|--|----------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
|     |         | and, they occupied giant rooms, err, they weren't these  |          |                             | "Giant" gesture    |
|     | 0:36:30 | things you had on your desktop. You had to think   |          |                             |                    |
| 430 |         | differently because there wasn't any software, at the  |          |                             | Laughs             |
|     |         | beginning. You had to think differently when the first   |          |                             |                    |
|     |         | computer arrived at a school where there had never been  |          |                             | Both hands gesture |
|     |         | one before, that was an Apple II. I think you had to   |          |                             |                    |
| 105 |         | think really differently, when you bought a Mac. It was  | 11 401   | ll. 434-436: parallelism    |                    |
| 435 |         | a totally different computer, worked in a totally  | 11. 421- |                             |                    |
|     |         | different way, used a totally different part of your brain,<br>and it opened up a computer world for a lot of people | 453: 30  |                             |                    |
|     |         | who thought differently. You were buying a computer  |          |                             | Both hands gesture |
|     | 0:37:00 | with an installed base of one. You'd have to think   |          |                             | Both hands gesture |
| 440 | 0.57.00 | differently to do that. <u>And</u> I think we still have to think  |          | Conjunction: additive       |                    |
| 110 |         | differently to buy an Apple computer, err, and I think   |          |                             |                    |
|     |         | people who do buy them do think differently, and they  |          | Repetition of 1. 437-438    |                    |
|     |         | are the creative spirits in this world. They are the people  |          | 1                           |                    |
|     |         | that are not just out to get a job done, they are out to   |          | ll. 444-446: parallelism    |                    |
| 445 |         | change the world. And they are out to change the world   |          | Conjunction: additive       |                    |
|     |         | using whatever great tools they can get. And we make   |          | Conjunction: additive       | Points to self     |
|     |         | tools for that kind of people. So hopefully, what you  |          | Conjunction: causal         |                    |
|     | 0:37:30 | have seen here today are some beginning steps that give  |          |                             |                    |
|     |         | you some confidence what we, too, are gonna think  |          |                             |                    |
| 450 |         | differently. <u>And</u> so are the people that have been buying  |          | Conjunction: additive       |                    |
|     |         | our products since the beginning. Because a lot of times   |          |                             | Looks down         |
|     |         | people think they are <u>crazy</u> but in that <u>craziness</u> , we see   |          | Repetition (genius;         |                    |
|     | 0.27 40 | genius. And those are the people we are making tools   |          | antonymy); Conj.: additive; | Currille a         |
| 155 | 0:37:49 | for. Thank you very much.  |          | Repetition of ll. 437, 442, | Smiles             |
| 455 |         | [Appleuce]   |          | and 443                     |                    |
|     |         | [Applause]   |          |                             |                    |

## Appendix D: White iBook Introduction 2001

#### Transcription and analysis

Steve Jobs' introduction of the white iBook on May 1, 2001 in Apple Town Hall, Cupertino, California ("White iBook introduction – Apple Special Event (2001)" N.Y.).

Video accessed April 26, 2013. http://allaboutstevejobs.com/movies/stevejobskeynotes.php

Red: Puritas Green: Adjectives Blue: Words/phrases

Words: 5,037

Speech length: ~ 41 minutes

| Line | Time    | The Speech  | Content | Composition/Structure     | Delivery                    |
|------|---------|---|---------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1    | 0:00:03 | STEVE JOBS: Good morning. Thank you for coming.           |         | l. 1: exordium; Word      | Hands collected in front    |
|      |         | Got some, err, got something really amazing to share      |         | ll. 2-5: partitio         | Elocutio, puritas. Marked   |
|      |         | with you this morning. Before we get in to the err, main  |         |                           | with red in the rest of the |
|      |         | subject, there is one other announcement I want to make   |         |                           | speech                      |
| 5    |         | this morning. Err, and it concerns Mac OS X. We err,      |         | ll. 5-23: narratio        | Both hands gesture          |
|      |         | shipped our first, as you know, we shipped Mac OS on      |         | Repetition of l. 5; Logos |                             |
|      |         | March 24th and err, it's been wonderful so far. We got    |         |                           |                             |
|      | 0:00:30 | tremendously positive feedback, err, but there's always   |         |                           |                             |
|      |         | bugs we need to fix, features we need to add, and so we   |         |                           |                             |
| 10   |         | shipped our first software update, which we have the      |         |                           |                             |
|      |         | technology now to do over the internet automatically to   |         |                           |                             |
|      |         | all the clients, about a month ago. And it went without a |         | Conjunction: additive     |                             |
|      |         | hitch. Erm, and we at that point said that we would have  |         | Figure of speech;         | Left hand gestures          |
|      |         | a second software update around the end of April, early   |         | ll. 13-22: logos          |                             |
| 15   |         | May that would, erm, err, include the ability to burn     |         |                           | Right hands gestures        |
|      |         | music CDs in Mac OS X. And I'm pleased to report that     |         | Conjunction: additive     |                             |
|      | 0:01:00 | that update went golden master a few days ago and it's    |         |                           |                             |
|      |         | going to be posted today at noon. And that update will    |         | Conjunction: additive     |                             |

| 20automatically start to, err. go out to the clients and we<br>have them staggered so it takes about a week to go out<br>to all of them, err, and err, that's gonna to be posted<br>today at noon. So our second update which includes CD<br>burning in Mac OS X is going out today.Conjunction: causal<br>Repetition of II. 13-18Hands not moving.25So now to the main topic of today err, the main topic of<br>today is notebooks, err, right now. And as you can<br>see, the percentage of our total systems that are<br>notebooks has been climbing significantly in 2000 and<br>the first part of 2001 as a percentage of our total systems<br>and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've scen phenomenal response<br>to this product, it's the most advanced notebook in the<br>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the world,<br>it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch<br>landscape screen on it. and, and it's been wonderful,<br>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of then, err,<br>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br>laptop bew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerflow for you created of all".<br>Co2:30II. 41-55: ethosHands to back300:02:300:02:300:02:300:02:40If guarantee you'll want<br>one. If you've ever sufficed Sony Yais ever, "Apple's<br>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerflow chill, live or and could literally reshape the<br>landscape screen on it, and easert island. thisParallelism300:02:300:02:300:02:30 <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>  |    |         |   |                            |                        |
|--|----|---------|---|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1to all of them, err, and err, that's gonna to be posted<br>today at noon. So our second update which includes CD<br>burning in Mac OS X is going out today.Conjunction: causal<br>Repetition of II. 13-18Hands not moving25So now to the main topic of today err, the main topic of<br>today is notebooks. Erm, we are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks, err, right now. And as you can<br>see, the percentage of our total systems that are<br>notebooks has been climbing significantly in 2000 and<br>the first part of 2001as a percentage of our total systems<br>and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, if's the most advanced notebook in the<br>world, err, and it is been wonderful.Parallelism<br>II. 32-37: logos"Amazing" emphasized400.02:300.02:30erm, and aread, and if's been wonderful,<br>landscape screen on it, and, and if's been wonderful,<br>landscape screen on it, and cand we of them, err,<br>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4.II. 38-40: pathos"Amazing" emphasized400.02:300.02:3010.02:30Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br>n ew laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br>laptop?". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br>"Whether or not you need it, I guarante you'll want<br>on. If you've ver suffered Sony Yaio envy, this<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".<br>PowerBook will, will en   |    |         |   |                            |                        |
| 25today at noon. So our second update which includes CD<br>burning in Mac OS X is going out today.Conjunction: causal<br>Repetition of II. 13-1825So now to the main topic of today err, the main topic of<br>today is notebooks. Err, twe are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks, err, right now. And as you can<br>see, the percentage of our total systems that are<br>notebooks has been climbing significantly in 2000 and<br>the first part of 2001 as a percentage of our total systems<br>and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, if's the most advanced notebook in the<br>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the world,<br>it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch<br>landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Weck "Apple's<br>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you"! Hawa<br>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".<br>[Laughter]. Erm, this is a grat one too. "If you couldConjunction: causal<br>Repetition 11. 25-26: partitio<br>II. 26-31: logosConjunction: climatic<br>Parallelism<br>II. 36-30300:02:30for that is the fastest notebook in the<br>up of the sone cargain launched a<br>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br>laptop". The Houst  | 20 |         |   |                            |                        |
| 25burning in Mac OS X is going out today.Repetition of II. 13-18250:01:30So now to the main topic of today err, the main topic of<br>today is notebooks. Erm, we are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks. Erm, we are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks. Erm, we are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks. Erm, we are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks, as been climbing significantly in 2000 and<br>the first part of 2001as a percentage of our total systems<br>and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a 10 of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've scen phenomenal response<br>to this product, if's the most advanced notebook in the<br>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the<br>world, err, if's got this amazing 15.2 inch<br>landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerHol innovation – and could literally reshape the<br>laptop is in a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerHol will, will end it once and for all".Repetition of II. 13-18"Armazing" cmphasized<br>"Marvelous" emphasized400:02:300:02:30new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerHol will end it once and for all".II. 41-55: ethosHands to back450:02:30new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerHol will, will end it once and for all".Fry ou've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br>PowerBook   |    |         | to all of them, err, and err, that's gonna to be posted       |                            | Hands not moving       |
| 25So now to the main topic of today err, the main topic of<br>today is notebooks. Erm, we are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks. Erm, ive are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks. Erm, ive are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks. Erm, ive are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks, err, right now. And as you can<br>see, the percentage of our total systems that are<br>notebooks has been climbing significantly in 2000 and<br>the first part of 2001as a percentage of our total systems<br>and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, <u>it's the most advanced notebook in the<br/>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the world,<br/>it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 linch<br/>landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br/>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br/>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br/>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br/>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br/>is a landmark hardware achievement. The itanium<br/>laptop blev me away". Err, Business Weck. "Apple's<br/>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br/>powerHu innovation – and could literally reshape the<br/>laptop.". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br/>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br/>one. Tyou've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br/>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".<br/>Laughter). Erm, this is a great one too. "If you couldRepetition<br/>II. 41-55: ethosSpeaks slowly<br/>"Climbing" gesture<br/>Walking<br/>Both hands gesture4000:02:30Warvelous' the powerBook G4<br/>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br/>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Weck. "Apple's<br/>new laptop is a peach. </u>   |    |         | today at noon. So our second update which includes CD         | Conjunction: causal        |                        |
| 10:01:30today is notebooks. Erm, we are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks, err, right now. And as you can<br>see, the percentage of our total systems that are<br>notebooks has been climbing significantly in 2000 and<br>the first part of 2001as a percentage of our total systems<br>and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, <u>it's the most advanced notebook in the world,<br/>lindscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br/>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br/>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br/>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br/>the San Jose Mercury News worte "the PowerBook G4<br/>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br/>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br/>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br/>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br/>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br/>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br/>one. If you've ever suffred Sony Vaio envy, this<br/>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".11. 25-26: partitio<br/>II. 26-85: narratio +<br/>argumentatio<br/>II. 26-31: logosSpeaks slowly400:02:30world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the<br/>world innovation – and could literally reshape the<br/>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br/>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br/>one. If you've ever suffred Sony Vaio envy, this<br/>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".II. 41-55: ethosHands to back</u>   |    |         | burning in Mac OS X is going out today.                       | Repetition of ll. 13-18    |                        |
| 10:01:30today is notebooks. Erm, we are enjoying a phenomenal<br>err, sales of notebooks, err, right now. And as you can<br>see, the percentage of our total systems that are<br>notebooks has been climbing significantly in 2000 and<br>the first part of 2001as a percentage of our total systems<br>and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, <u>it's the most advanced notebook in the world,<br/>lindscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br/>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br/>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br/>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br/>the San Jose Mercury News worte "the PowerBook G4<br/>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br/>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br/>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br/>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br/>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br/>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br/>one. If you've ever suffred Sony Vaio envy, this<br/>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".11. 25-26: partitio<br/>II. 26-85: narratio +<br/>argumentatio<br/>II. 26-31: logosSpeaks slowly400:02:30world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the<br/>world innovation – and could literally reshape the<br/>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br/>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br/>one. If you've ever suffred Sony Vaio envy, this<br/>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".II. 41-55: ethosHands to back</u>   |    |         |   |                            |                        |
| 0:01:30err, sales of notebooks, err, right now. And as you can<br>see, the percentage of our total systems that are<br>notebooks has been climbing significantly in 2000 and<br>the first part of 2001as a percentage of our total systems<br>and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, it's the most advanced notebook in the<br>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the world,<br>it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch<br>landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".II. 26-85: narratio +<br>argumentatio<br>II. 26-31: logosSpeaks slowly50U:02:30err, sales of notebook in the<br>world innovation – and could literally reshape the<br>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".II. 41-55: ethosHands to back  | 25 |         | So now to the main topic of today err, the main topic of      | Repetition                 |                        |
| <ul> <li>see, the percentage of our total systems that are notebooks has been climbing significantly in 2000 and the first part of 2001 as a percentage of our total systems and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response to this product, it's the most advanced notebook in the world, it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful, erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err, the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4 is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one. "Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".</li> <li>50</li> </ul>  |    |         | today is notebooks. Erm, we are enjoying a phenomenal         | 11. 25-26: partitio        |                        |
| 30notebooks has been climbing significantly in 2000 and<br>the first part of 2001 as a percentage of our total systems<br>and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, it's the most advanced notebook in the<br>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the world,<br>it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch<br>landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerBook will, will end it once and for all".II. 41-55: ethosHands to back400:02:300:02:300:02:30not ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br>powerBook will, will end it once and for all".II. aghter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you couldII. 41-55: ethosHands to back   |    | 0:01:30 | err, sales of notebooks, err, right now. And as you can       | 11. 26-85: narratio +      | Speaks slowly          |
| 30the first part of 2001 as a percentage of our total systems<br>and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, it's the most advanced notebook in the<br>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the world,<br>it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch<br>landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".II. 41-55: ethosWalking<br>Both hands gesture50U:02:30rever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".II. want<br>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".III. agher]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you couldIII. agher]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could   |    |         | see, the percentage of our total systems that are             | argumentatio               |                        |
| 350:02:00and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, <u>it's the most advanced notebook in the<br/>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the<br/>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the<br/>world, err, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br/>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br/>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br/>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br/>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br/>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br/>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br/>powerFul innovation – and could literally reshape the<br/>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br/>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br/>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br/>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".Both hands gesture50Items is a great one too. "If you couldItems is a great one too. "If you couldItems is a great one too. "If you could</u>  |    |         | notebooks has been climbing significantly in 2000 and         | ll. 26-31: logos           | "Climbing" gesture     |
| 350:02:00and we are thrilled about this. Erm, and of course this<br>year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, <u>it's the most advanced notebook in the<br/>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the<br/>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the<br/>world, err, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br/>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br/>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br/>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br/>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br/>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br/>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br/>powerFul innovation – and could literally reshape the<br/>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br/>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br/>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br/>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".Both hands gesture50Items is a great one too. "If you couldItems is a great one too. "If you couldItems is a great one too. "If you could</u>  | 30 |         | the first part of 2001as a percentage of our total systems    |                            | Walking                |
| 350:02:00year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium<br>Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response<br>to this product, it's the most advanced notebook in the<br>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the world,<br>it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch<br>landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br>one. If you've ever suffred Sony Vaio envy, this<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".It all that is a great one too. "If you could50Image: State of the   |    |         |   |                            | Both hands gesture     |
| 350:02:00to this product, it's the most advanced notebook in the<br>world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the world,<br>it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch<br>landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook GG4<br>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".Parallelism<br>II. 33-37: logos"Amazing" emphasized<br>"Amazing" emphasized50II. 2000II. 38-40: pathosII. 38-40: pathos"Amazing" emphasized  |    |         | year a lot of that is due to the amazing Titanium             |                            |                        |
| <ul> <li>0:02:00 world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the world,<br/>it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch<br/>landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br/>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br/>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br/>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br/>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br/>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br/>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br/>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br/>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br/>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br/>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br/>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br/>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".<br/>[Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could</li> </ul>  |    |         | Powerbook G4. Err, we've seen phenomenal response             |                            |                        |
| 40it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch<br>landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4<br>is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium<br>laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's<br>new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a<br>powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the<br>laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.<br>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".II. 41-55: ethos"Amazing" emphasized<br>"Amazing" emphasized50[Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you couldII. agata the power and the proves a peach of the proves a peace of the proves a peace of the proves a peace of the proves a power be proves a peace of the proves a peace of the proves a power be proved by the proves a peace of the proves a peac  |    |         | to this product, it's the most advanced notebook in the       | Parallelism                |                        |
| 40Iandscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,<br>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have<br>just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna<br>thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,<br>  | 35 | 0:02:00 | world, err, and it is the fastest notebook in the world,      | 11. 33-37: logos           |                        |
| <ul> <li>40</li> <li>41. 38-40: pathos</li> <li>41. 38-40: pathos</li> <li>41. 38-40: pathos</li> <li>42. 38-40: pathos</li> <li>43. 41-55: ethos</li> <li>44. 41-55: ethos</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> <li>47</li> <li>48</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>40</li> <li>40</li> <li>40</li> <li>41-55: ethos</li> <li>41. 41-55: ethos</li> <li>41. 41-55: ethos</li> <li>42. 41</li> <li>43. 41</li> <li>44. 41&lt;</li></ul>  |    |         | it's one inch thick, err, it's got this amazing 15.2 inch     |                            |                        |
| <ul> <li>40</li> <li>41.55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> <li>47</li> <li>48</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>40</li> <li>40</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> <li>47</li> <li>48</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>40</li> <li>40</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>42</li> <li>43</li> <li>44</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> <li>47</li> <li>48</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>40</li> <li>40</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>42</li> <li>43</li> <li>44</li> <li>44</li> <li>44</li> <li>44</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> <li>47</li> <li>48</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>40</li> <li>40</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>41.41-55: ethos</li> <li>42.41</li> <li>43.41</li> <li>44.51</li> <li>44.51</li> <li>44.51</li> <li>44.51</li> <li>45.61</li> <li>46.61</li> <li>47.61</li> <li>48.61</li> <li>49</li> <li>41</li></ul>   |    |         | landscape screen on it, and, and it's been wonderful,         |                            | "Amazing" emphasized   |
| <ul> <li>40</li> <li>40</li> <li>40</li> <li>40</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>41-55: ethos</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> <li>47</li> <li>48</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>49</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>46</li> <li>47</li> <li>47</li> <li>48</li> <li>49</li> <li>40</li> <li>41</li> <li>41-55: ethos</li> <li>41</li> <li>41<td></td><td></td><td>erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have</td><td>11. 38-40: pathos</td><td></td></li></ul> |    |         | erm, and some of you and some of your colleagues have         | 11. 38-40: pathos          |                        |
| <ul> <li>the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4 is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one. "Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this PowerBook will, will end it once and for all". [Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could</li> </ul>  |    |         | just written some marvelous things about it and I wanna       |                            | "Marvelous" emphasized |
| <ul> <li>45</li> <li>6:02:30</li> <li>6:02:30</li> <li>6:02:30</li> <li>6:02:30</li> <li>6:02:30</li> <li>7:02:30</li> <li>7:</li></ul>   | 40 |         | thank you just, just to remind us of a few of them, err,      |                            |                        |
| <ul> <li>45</li> <li>6:02:30</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>45</li> <li>6:02:30</li> <li>approvement in a peach. Apple has once again launched a powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.</li> <li>Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".</li> <li>50</li> <li>50</li> </ul>   |    |         | the San Jose Mercury News wrote "the PowerBook G4             | ll. 41-55: ethos           | Hands to back          |
| <ul> <li>0:02:30 new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.</li> <li>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".</li> <li>[Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could</li> </ul>  |    |         | is a landmark hardware achievement. The titanium              |                            |                        |
| <ul> <li>45 powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.</li> <li>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".</li> <li>50 [Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could</li> </ul>   |    |         | laptop blew me away". Err, Business Week. "Apple's            |                            |                        |
| <ul> <li>aptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.</li> <li>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".</li> <li>[Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could</li> </ul>  |    | 0:02:30 | new laptop is a peach. Apple has once again launched a        |                            |                        |
| <ul> <li>"Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want<br/>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this<br/>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".</li> <li>[Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could</li> </ul>   | 45 |         | powerful innovation – and could literally reshape the         |                            |                        |
| <ul> <li>one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this</li> <li>PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".</li> <li>[Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could</li> </ul>   |    |         | laptop". The Houston Chronicle, I love this one.              |                            |                        |
| 50       PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".         50       [Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could   |    |         | "Whether or not you need it, I guarantee you'll want          |                            |                        |
| 50 [Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could   |    |         | one. If you've ever suffered Sony Vaio envy, this             |                            |                        |
|  |    |         | PowerBook will, will end it once and for all".                |                            |                        |
| take just one laptop with you on a desert island, this   | 50 |         | [Laughter]. Erm, this is a great one too. "If you could       |                            |                        |
| Juni Juni Juni Juni Juni Juni Juni Juni  |    |         | take just one laptop with you on a desert island, this        |                            |                        |
| would be the one". [Laughter]. <u>And then</u> , from Fortune Conjunction: temporary   |    |         | would be the one". [Laughter]. <u>And then</u> , from Fortune | <br>Conjunction: temporary |                        |

| 55 | 0:03:00 | Magazine, err, you can't say it any better than this. "I<br>think this new PowerBook G4 Titanium is the most<br>impressive notebook computer ever".  |            |   |  |
|----|---------|--|------------|---|--|
| 55 |         | <u>So</u> , we've really enjoyed a tremendous critical and   |            | Conjunction: causal   | Hands to front   |
|    |         | business success, err, with our new titanium G4 laptop.<br>Err, but there's another pillar of our laptop business as   |            | Conjunction: adversative;   |  |
| 60 |         | well and that is of course the iBook. Err, the iBook's a pretty amazing product. Erm, it was the first notebook  |            | Figure of speech; Repetition                                      | Both hands gesture   |
|    | 0:03:30 | designed expressly for teachers, students, and<br>consumers. Before the iBook there had never been such<br>a thing, <u>everybody</u> sold, you know, 18 months old   |            | ll. 63-67: logos  | Moves hands right for<br>"teachers, student, and<br>consumers" |
| 65 |         | business computers to these people. And <u>nobody</u> had<br>ever set out to design of the notebook <u>expressly</u> for<br>them. And the iBook was the first one.   |            | Repetition (antonymy)<br>Repetition of l. 62                      | Both hands gesture   |
|    |         |  | ll. 60-77: |   |  |
| 70 | 0:04:00 | <u>The iBook also ushered in the wireless networking</u><br><u>revolution</u> . The iBook was the first notebook computer<br>to ever have wireless networking in it with 802.11, the   | 0          | Figure of speech<br>ll. 70-76: parallelism                        | Forms a ring with left hand                                    |
|    |         | industry standard <u>wireless networking</u> . It was the first<br>notebook computer to ever have built-in antennas which  |            | Repetition of l. 71   |  |
| 75 |         | are better at <u>wireless networking</u> than the little [stubby]<br>antennas that stick out when you put in a networking<br>card in a PC slot. They give you longer range wireless<br>networking.                                 |            | Repetition of ll. 71 + 72   | Both hands gesture   |
| 80 |         | So the iBook really ushered in this wireless networking<br>revolution. And, we released it in September '99, that's<br>about 19 months ago and since then we've sold over  |            | Figure of speech +<br>repetition of 11. 69-70<br>11. 80-82: logos |  |
| 85 | 0:04:30 | 700,000 iBooks. So this has been a really big success<br>for us. And, today, we've been working long and hard<br>and today I'm very pleased, err, to announce to you that<br>we are going to introduce a new iBook. So I'd like to |            | 11. 85-86: partitio   | Walking  |
|    |         | tell you about it.   |            |   | Sips water   |

| 90  | 0:05:00 | This new iBook is, I said earlier, is amazing. <u>The new</u><br><u>iBook</u> weighs just 4.9 pounds. Under 5 pounds. There<br>has never been a consumer notebook under five pounds<br>before. You can go pay 2,500 dollars for one, but never<br>has there been a consumer notebook under five pounds.<br>That's two pounds lighter than the previous iBook. This | <ul> <li>11. 88-370: narratio +<br/>argumentatio, repetition of 1.</li> <li>88</li> <li>11. 88-102: logos</li> </ul> | <ul><li>11. 83-91: speaks slowly</li><li>Both hands gesture</li><li>Hands to back</li></ul> |
|-----|---------|--|--|---|
| 95  | 0:05:30 | new iBook is only 1.3 inches thick. There has never<br>been a consumer notebook this thin. It's 35 % thinner<br>than the one it replaced. We've got a 12 inch display<br>which is pretty standard, same as the old iBook. <u>But</u> ,<br>this is no 12 inch, this is no normal 12 inch display.   | Conjunction: adversative   | Left hand gestures  |
| 100 |         | This is a landmark for a consumer notebook, because<br>this is a 1024x768, a ten by seven display that has 60%<br>more pixels than the typical 800x600 display. A full ten<br>by seven display. Let me show you what this means, as  | ll. 102-107: pathos  | Both hands gesture<br>Speaks fast   |
| 105 | 0:06:00 | an example, you're running OS X. That's a ten by seven<br>display. That is a six by eight display. Look at how<br>much information you lose between the two of them.<br>It's dramatic. And it's dramatic in every application you<br>run.  | Repetition   |   |
| 110 |         | There has never been a consumer notebook with this class of display in it. It is the same number of pixels as a 14 inch notebook has, that we've compressed down to a compact 12 inch display. So you've got basically a 14  | ll. 89-91, 94-95, 109-110:<br>parallelism<br>ll. 110-115: logos  | Both hands gesture<br>"Compressed" gesture  |
| 115 | 0:06:30 | inch notebook display in a 12 inch display. And as a<br>matter of fact, it is the same number of pixels as iMac at<br>its highest resolution. You got a full iMac display for<br>the first time on a portable computer. At a consumer<br>priced book. So we're very happy about this.  | ll. 115-117: pathos  | Left hand gestures<br>"Full" emphasized   |
| 120 |         | The iBook also has a five hour battery life, dramatically longer than anything else in the market, all day   | ll. 119-122: logos   | Left hand gestures  |

|     |         |  |   | Spring 2013   |
|-----|---------|--|---|---|
|     | 0:07:00 | computing without recharging. And, of course, it has<br>FireWire built in. We really believe in desktop movies,<br>we see more and more people making movies in their<br>computers and they wanna make them on their   |   | Both hands gesture                                    |
| 125 |         | notebooks as well. So <u>FireWire is built in</u> , you can hook<br>up your camcorder to external FireWire drive and other   | Repetition of l. 122  |   |
|     |         | types of [XX]. We also have Ethernet built in so that<br>when you, if you're using it on campus you can plug   | ll. 127-133: logos  |   |
| 130 |         | right in to your campus Ethernet, and if you're using it<br>at home, you can plug right in to your DSL or cable<br>modem. So Ethernet is built right in to every iBook.<br>And, we also have built-in antennas. Again, to give you   | Repetition of l. 127  | Both hands gesture<br>Hands to back                   |
|     |         | longer range wireless networking.  |   |   |
| 135 | 0:07:30 | Now, how does this stack up against our competitors?<br>Well, our competitors in the consumer notebook space<br>are Dell and Compac. <u>So how do we stack up against</u><br>them? Let's take a look at weight. We are 4.9 pounds,   | Interrogative<br>Repetition of l. 135<br>Interrogative                | Both hands gesture<br>Hands to back                   |
| 140 |         | Dell is basically two pounds heavier than we are,<br>Compac is over two pounds heavier than we are. That's<br>a lot. In terms of thickness, we're 1.3 inches, they are   | <ul><li>ll. 139-140: parallelism</li><li>ll. 138-169: logos</li></ul> | Walking   |
|     | 0:08:00 | both 1.7 inches. <u>Dramatically thicker</u> . In terms of displays, they all have 12 inch displays <u>but</u> of course, as we just heard, all 12 inch displays are not created equal.  | Pathos<br>Conjunction: adversative                                    | "Dramatically"<br>emphasized; coughs<br>Hands to back |
| 145 |         | They have the old 800x600 displays, we have the first<br>ten by seven display in a consumer notebook. So<br>dramatically different display.  |   |   |
| 150 | 0:08:30 | In terms of battery life, five hours for the new iBook,<br>1½ hours for the Dell. That's not gonna get you very<br>far. [Laughter]. FireWire. Yes, no, no. Built-in on the<br>iBook. No, no, on the others. Ethernet, built-in, no, no.<br>[Laughter]. And antennas, built-in, no, no. [Laughter]. | ll. 150-154: pathos<br>ll. 151-153: parallelism                       | Emphasizes "nos"                                      |
|     |         | So, built-ins and nos. I think there's a pattern. We can   |   |   |

| 155 |         | connect to almost anything with this new iBook. Here's    |                          |                          |
|-----|---------|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|     |         | the connecters on it. Right? Almost anything you can      | Word; Interrogative      |                          |
|     |         | connect to. So we got a 64K modem built in of course.     |                          |                          |
|     | 0:09:00 | We got Ethernet built in. We got FireWire built in.       |                          | Left arm lifted for each |
|     |         | We've got two USB ports built in. And, new to our         |                          | feature                  |
| 160 |         | consumer notebooks, we've got VGA port built in so        |                          |                          |
|     |         | you can hook right into a projector. And, we've got       |                          |                          |
|     |         | headphone and sound out and composite video out as        |                          |                          |
|     |         | well on that same jack so you can hook it right into a    |                          |                          |
|     |         | television which some people like to do in education,     | Word                     | Left arm lifted          |
| 165 |         | for projection on your class.                             |                          |                          |
|     |         | So you can connect to almost anything with the new        | Conjunction: causal;     | Both hands               |
|     | 0:09:30 | iBook. Now we've got optical drives. We got a choice      | Repetition of ll.156-157 | "Four" gesture           |
|     |         | of four different optical drives. Some people leave       | Repetition of l. 168     |                          |
| 170 |         | optical drives out of their notebooks. We think people    | -                        | Both hands gesture       |
|     |         | need optical drive in their notebooks so we built them    |                          |                          |
|     |         | in. We have a choice of four different ones. A CD-ROM     | ll. 172-186: logos       |                          |
|     |         | for playing games. A DVD-ROM for watching movies.         | ll. 172-176: parallelism |                          |
|     |         | A CD-RW drive for burning disks. Or a combo-drive         | 1                        |                          |
| 175 | 0:10:00 | which has a DVD-ROM for watching movies and a CD-         |                          |                          |
|     |         | RW drive for burning disks. You can select one of these   |                          |                          |
|     |         | four. And again, you can watch movies or burn disks       | Conjunction: additive    |                          |
|     |         | right on this incredibly small notebook computer.         |                          | Speaks slowly            |
|     |         |   |                          |                          |
| 180 |         | Durability is also very important in these devices and    |                          |                          |
|     |         | the prior iBook set a standard for durability in notebook |                          |                          |
|     |         | computers. The new iBook's even more durable. It's got    |                          |                          |
|     |         | a magnesium frame, uses polycarbonate plastic, the        |                          | Both hands gesture       |
|     | 0:10:30 | same stuff they make bulletproof vests out of, and the    |                          |                          |
| 185 |         | drive is rubber-mounted. And in our testing, the new      | Conjunction: additive    |                          |
|     |         | iBook is twice as durable as the one it's replacing. We   | ~                        |                          |
|     |         | think this will set a new standard for durability for     |                          |                          |
|     |         | notebook computers.                                       |                          |                          |
|             |         |  |          |   | Spring 2013                         |
|-------------|---------|--|----------|---|-------------------------------------|
| 190         |         | <u>And</u> it's affordable. Erm, prior iBook started a 1499 with all of these new features, with a, the thinnest, lightest notebook in its class, with a ten by seven screen,                                      |          | Conjunction: additive<br>11. 190-204: logos   | Perspicuitas                        |
| 195         | 0:11:00 | with all this [IO] built in, starts at 1299. 1299. We have<br>four models. They all have a 500 MHz G3 processor in<br>'em, they are the fastest notebook in their class. They                                      |          |   | Both hands gesture<br>Hands to back |
| 195         |         | all, they all have a 12.1 inch TFT display and they all have ten by seven resolution, even the entry model. The  |          |   | Coughs                              |
| 200         | 0:11:30 | entry model has 64 MB, the remaining models have 124 MBs in memory. Those are the four drives. And these are the four prices. 1299 for the entry with a CD, 1499 for the DVD, 1599 for the CD-RW, and 1799 for the |          | Parallelism<br>Parallelism                    | Hands to back                       |
|             |         | <u>combo</u> . And all four of these models will be available<br>in mid-May. That's two weeks from now we start<br>shipping.   |          |   | Speaks slowly, long break           |
| 205         |         |  |          |   |                                     |
|             | 0:12:00 | So, we're really, really pleased with this new iBook. $W_{2}$ we worked on it for a while as you might imaging   |          | Conjunction: causal                           |                                     |
|             | 0.12:00 | We've worked on it for a while as you might imagine.<br>So, these were all the specs, this is how it compares,   |          |   | Both hands gesture                  |
|             |         | you know the models, you know the prices, <u>but</u> you   |          | ll. 209-210: parallelism;                     |                                     |
| 210         |         | don't know what it looks like. So let me show you.   |          | Conjunction: adversative                      | Smiles                              |
|             |         | What's the design of this thing? Err, <u>the design</u> of the new iBook takes some cues from the PowerBook G4   |          | Interrogative; Repetition                     | Both hands gesture                  |
|             |         | Titanium. It's not made out of <u>titanium</u> but it takes some   |          | Repetition                                    | bour natios gesture                 |
|             |         | of its design cues and let me show you now what it   |          | 1   |                                     |
| 215         |         | looks like.  |          |   |                                     |
|             | 0:12:30 | <u>Before</u> I do, though, let me, you know, there's a<br>Michael Dell said some disparaging things about us  | 11. 218- | Conjunction: temporary<br>11. 217-230: pathos | Picks up black Dell                 |
| <b>0</b> 00 |         | lately [Laughter] publicly and err, we're not getting  | 220: \$  |   | Laughs, smiles                      |
| 220         |         | engaged in that sort of thing but let me show you their product. This is their consumer notebook and err, it   |          |   | Shows the Dell, turning it,         |
|             |         | looks like this and you can just sort of see it's about that   |          |   | waist level                         |

| 225 | 0:13:00 | thick, and it's, that's a nice fan in the back so you can<br>keep an eye on them, and err [Laughter]. So, this is,<br>this is what theirs looks like and err, let me show you<br>the new iBook. This is the new iBook. 1.3 inches thick.<br>There it is. <u>I don't think it can be more black and white</u> .<br>[Laughter]. So, now, let me show you these things | Figu  | ure of speech  | Picks up white iBook,<br>shows it at head level<br>Holds the two computers |
|-----|---------|---|-------|--|--|
| 230 |         | thicknesswise. You see that? You know. And look at the backs, we even paid attention to that.   | Inte  | errogative   | together, comparison   |
| 235 | 0:13:30 | So. I'll show you what this thing looks like again. This<br>is the new iBook here. That's what it looks like open.<br>It's really clean. It's got this amazing hinge. Watch<br>when we open it. See how it goes away and down like<br>that. It's really nice. So. The new iBook.  | Para  | allelism   | Only iBook in hands<br>Closes iBook  |
| 240 | 0:14:00 | Let me show you some photos of it. It's really, really<br>wonderful to carry around. Much smaller than anything<br>you've seen in its class. <u>And</u> again, in use it's [XX]<br>wonderful. Now, what's really interesting about this and<br>hard to tell from a distance is how small this thing really  | 11. 2 | hos<br>njunction: additive<br>241-249: logos<br>petition of 1. 241 | ll. 326-241: speaks slowly, weak   |
| 245 | 0:14:30 | is. It's about nine by 11. <u>And</u> if you've noticed, that's<br>not bigger than an 8.5 by 11 sheet of paper. <u>Right?</u><br>Now, I've punched a hole in this photograph for an 8.5<br>by 11 sheet of paper and you can see how little pokes<br>out from that paper, as a matter of fact the iBook is only<br>9% larger than an 8.5 by 11 sheet of paper. It's  | Con   | njunction: additive<br>ord; Interrogative                          | Speaks slowly<br>Both hands gesture  |
| 250 | 0:15:00 | amazingly small. <u>And</u> 1.3 inches thick. The new iBook.<br>Here's the side, you can see the connectors on it and<br>again, you can see it open like this. The angle you'd<br>like. <u>And</u> the screen again is delicious. Just wonderful.<br>Ten by seven screen. It's perfect for running Mac OS X.<br>Really, really runs Mac OS X well on this screen.   | Con   | njunction: additive<br>njunction: additive<br>petition             | Points at screen and looks<br>at it too<br>Hands to back                   |
| 255 |         | So, this is the new iBook. You'll get a chance to see it  | Con   | njunction: causal  |  |

|     |                    |   |   | Spring 2013                   |
|-----|--------------------|---|---|-------------------------------|
| 260 | 0:15:26            | <u>later on</u> . Right next door. <u>And</u> we also would like to<br>give you a chance to see it <u>right now</u> . <u>So</u> , can we go<br>ahead and take out the iBooks? <u>And</u> we are gonna pass<br>them through the err, the isleways, <u>you have the chance</u><br>to get your hands on one right now. | Conj.: additive; Repetition<br>(antonymy); Conj.: causal<br>Interrogative; Conjunction:<br>additive<br>Figure of speech | Both hands                    |
| 265 | 0:15:37<br>0:15:43 | <ul><li>[iBooks being passed around]</li><li>Go, go in and check out your stock prices now.</li><li>[Laughter]. Just check them out and pass them on.</li><li>[Laughter]. We've got more to cover here.</li></ul>   | ll. 265-267: pathos   | Drinking                      |
| 270 | 0:16:37<br>0:16:42 | [iBooks being looked at]<br>STEVE JOBS, <i>answering question</i> : What's that? There<br>is a small fan inside that kicks in if you are in a hot<br>climate. Yeah.   | Interrogative   | Standing still, hands on back |
| 275 | 0:16:50            | [iBooks still being passed around]<br>STEVE JOBS, <i>answering question</i> : We are looking at it.   |   |                               |
| 280 |                    | [Laughter]  |   |                               |
|     | 0:16:55            | STEVE JOBS, <i>answering question</i> : Which video chip? It's got [XX].  | Interrogative   |                               |
| 285 | 0:17:02            | STEVE JOBS, <i>answering question</i> : Full-size keyboard, yes. It is a full-size keyboard. And full [XX], that's correct.   |   |                               |
| 290 | 0:17:10            | STEVE JOBS, <i>answering question</i> : I believe it does have a microphone, yes.   |   | Smiling                       |

|     | 0:17:20 | STEVE JOBS, answering question: He's in marketing.   |  |                           |
|-----|---------|--|--|---------------------------|
|     |         |  |  |                           |
|     |         | [Laughter]   |  |                           |
| 295 |         |  |  |                           |
|     | 0:17:28 | STEVE JOBS: Alrighty. Are they all the way down to   |  | Smiling                   |
|     |         | the end of the rows yet? We're counting these now to   | Interrogative                          |                           |
|     |         | make sure we get them all back. [Laughter]. What's that  | Pathos                                 |                           |
| 200 |         | sir? We've announced we'll be pre-installing OS X in   | Interrogative                          | Denoniquitos              |
| 300 |         | the July timeframe. [XX].  |  | Perspicuitas              |
|     | 0:18:00 | Alright, let's get them on over and <u>you'll have a chance</u>  |  | Hands to back             |
|     | 0.10.00 | to get your hands on one not too long from now. Thank  | Figure of speech; Pathos               | Trands to back            |
|     |         | you.   | i igure of specent, i unios            |                           |
| 305 |         |  |  |                           |
|     |         | Alrighty, so that is the new iBook. And I think, err,  | Conjunction: additive                  |                           |
|     |         | you'll agree that the design and <u>the fit and finish</u> is err, a   | Alliteration; Repetition               |                           |
|     |         | level above of what we've seen in this class of products   | (synonymy)                             |                           |
|     |         | before. <u>Now</u> , we talked a lot about the evolution of the  | Conjunction: temporary                 | Hands to front, both hand |
| 310 | 0:18:30 | personal computer, from just doing productivity apps   |  | gestures                  |
|     |         | and just doing internet-related stuff to becoming the  |  |                           |
|     |         | digital hub of <u>our new digital lifestyle</u> . We've talked   | Key noun                               |                           |
|     |         | about that since the beginning of this year. <u>And</u> , the  | Conjunction: additive                  |                           |
| 315 |         | iBook fits that perfectly as we saw, we can connect to anything. <u>And</u> , what types of things are most people | Conjunctions additive                  |                           |
| 515 |         | gonna wanna connect to their iBook? Well, they're  | Conjunction: additive<br>Interrogative |                           |
|     |         | gonna wanna connect to their indok? Wen, they re<br>gonna wanna connect the digital cameras. Digital               | Repetition of 1. 316                   |                           |
|     |         | camera sales are exploding and in exactly the  | ll. 317-320: logos                     |                           |
|     |         | demographic of the people who are buying iBooks. In  | Conjunction: additive                  |                           |
| 320 | 0:19:00 | <u>addition</u> , digital camcorders. People wanna make  |  |                           |
|     |         | movies on their notebooks. Obviously, the digital music  |  |                           |
|     |         | revolution is broad and wide. And people wanna burn  | Repetition (synonymy)                  | Hands to back             |
|     |         | disks and people wanna connect their MP3 players up.   |  |                           |
|     |         | Again, we can do all of this. People wanna organize  | Conjunction: additive                  |                           |

|     |         |   |                              | Spring 2013                |
|-----|---------|---|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 325 |         | their <u>organizers</u> on these things. All of this works  | Repetition                   |                            |
|     |         | seamlessly on the new iBook. It's the perfect center of   |                              | Both hands, speaks slowly, |
|     |         | your digital lifestyle.   | Key noun                     | emphasized                 |
|     |         | And in addition to just connecting to these devices, we   | Conjunction: additive        |                            |
| 330 | 0:19:30 | ship applications to get the most out of these <u>devices</u> . So                                  | Repetition of 1. 329         |                            |
|     |         | as an example, iTunes in the digital music world, is the  | L                            |                            |
|     |         | most widely acclaimed jukebox software out there.   |                              |                            |
|     |         | We've down, we've had over 2 million downloads of   | 11. 333-334: logos           |                            |
|     |         | iTunes since we released it in January. It's been   | 11. 334-335: pathos          |                            |
| 335 |         | phenomenally successful. And it's the best. And not   | Conjunctions: additive       | "Phenomenally"             |
|     |         | only can you keep your entire music library on your   |                              | emphasized                 |
|     |         | iBook but of course, if you have one with a CD-RW   |                              |                            |
|     |         | drive or a combo-drive, you can burn CDs right on this  |                              | ll. 337-339: speaks slowly |
|     |         | amazingly small notebook.   |                              |                            |
| 340 |         |   |                              |                            |
|     | 0:20:00 | In addition, you can make movies on your iBook  | Conjunction: additive        |                            |
|     |         | because of built-in FireWire lets you connect to a digital  |                              | Left hand gesture          |
|     |         | camcorder and bring the digital video in pristine quality,  |                              |                            |
|     |         | you can run iMovie 2 and edit your videos right on your   |                              |                            |
| 345 |         | iBook, add sound tracks et cetera, et cetera. <u>And both</u>                                       | Conjunction: additive        |                            |
|     |         | iTunes and iMovie 2 come bundled with every new   | Figure of speech; Conj.:     |                            |
|     |         | <u>iBook</u> . <u>In addition</u> to that, you can use Apple's iTools                               | additive                     |                            |
|     |         | services so when you are done with your movie, you  |                              |                            |
| 250 | 0.00.00 | can go to iTools and upload it onto our servers and we  |                              | Right fist clenched        |
| 350 | 0:20:30 | will host your website, you can stream your video to  | Continue di anno dell'Altere |                            |
|     |         | anyone, anywhere on any computer in the world. <u>In</u>  | Conjunction: additive        |                            |
|     |         | addition, you can get free email on iTools, you can take  |                              |                            |
|     |         | your digital photos and make a, automatically make a  |                              | Smealta fact               |
| 355 |         | webpage with a photo album in a few minutes without   |                              | Speaks fast                |
| 555 |         | any programming whatsoever on iTools. It's pretty amazing. And again, all from your iBook. And when | Conjunctions: additive       | Hands to back              |
|     |         | you're done with all that, if you have a model with a   | Conjunctions. additive       | Tianus to back             |
|     |         | DVD drive in it, you watch movies. And this is a  | Conjunction: additive        |                            |
|     |         | D v D unive in it, you watch movies. <u>And</u> uns is a  | Conjunction. auditive        |                            |

| C    | •    |       | 110 |
|------|------|-------|-----|
| - 51 | prin | σΖ    | 115 |
|      |      | 5 - ` | ,15 |

|     |         |   |                    |   | oping 2015  |
|-----|---------|---|--------------------|---|---|
| 360 |         | wonderful, wonderful notebook to watch movies on if you're on an airplane or anywhere else.   |                    | Repetition<br>11. 358-360: pathos   |   |
| 365 | 0:21:00 | <u>So</u> we think the iBook is a <u>perfect product</u> to be the <u>center of your digital lifestyle</u> and a lot of our customers we think are gonna do exactly these types of things with it. We think it's so strong that one of the marketing lines we are gonna use is 'Your life. To go'. <u>Because</u> we  | 11. 362-<br>369: ⑦ | Conj.: causal; Alliteration<br>Key noun<br>II. 365-369: ethos<br>Conjunction: causal  | "Perfect product"<br>emphasized<br>Both hands gesture |
| 370 |         | think a lot of people have their lives now tied up with<br>their digital photographs, their movies, their music<br>collections et cetera. <u>And</u> you can do all of this on the<br>road with your iBook.   |                    | Conjunction: additive   | Hands to back   |
| 375 | 0:21:30 | <u>So</u> let me just show you a few of these things real<br>quickly. Erm. Got a few iBooks right here. <u>And</u> let me<br>again, err, this is a I show you a few things real quick,<br>I'll just show you IE running so you can get a feel for<br>what it's like to run the web browser on a ten by seven  |                    | <ul> <li>II. 372-373: partitio; conj.:</li> <li>causal; Conj.: additive</li> <li>II. 373-427: narratio +</li> <li>argumentatio</li> </ul> | Removes cloth, sits down by computer                  |
| 380 |         | what it is like to full the web browser on a ten by seven<br>screen, you all know exactly what it's like but here it is<br>on a consumer notebook that costs 1299. You don't get<br>screens like this on consumer notebooks that cost 1299<br>except on an iBook. And here we are, we have the<br>whole webpage on [XX] the scroll [XX] horizontally<br>spare on the side. It's really nice, it's just like working<br>on a desktop computer. |                    |   | Looks at audience                                     |
| 385 | 0:22:00 | Let me go ahead and run, err, show you iMovie 2. You know, here's iMovie here. <u>And erm</u> , I can just, you know, play my movie if I want it. <u>And</u> I can edit movies right on this thing exactly the same as I could on an  |                    | Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive  | Looks at audience                                     |
| 390 | 0:22:30 | iMac or any other desktop computer. [Music playing].<br>So you've seen that. And erm, now let me just show you<br>what err, what it's like to play a DVD. Again, it's really<br>nice on this gorgeous screen right here. This is one of   |                    | Conjunctions: causal +<br>additive; Conjunction:<br>additive  |   |

| Spring 2013 |         |   |          |                             |                         |
|-------------|---------|---|----------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
|             | 1       |   |          |                             | 1 0                     |
|             |         | my favorite movies. [Laughter]. Erm, [XX]. [Movie             | 11. 392- | 11. 391-393: pathos         | Perspicuitas            |
|             |         | playing]. You know, and again it's just gorgeous on this      | 396: ④   | Repetition of 1. 392        |                         |
| 395         | 0:23:00 | ten by seven screen. So Alright. We could watch that          |          |                             | Closes iBook            |
|             |         | all day, couldn't we? [Laughter]. Erm. And then, let me       |          | Interrogative; Conjunction: |                         |
|             |         | show you, I've got another iBook here, err, that just so      |          | additive                    | Opens another iBook     |
|             |         | happens to be running Mac OS X and here we are in             |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | Mac OS X, err, running just fine on the new iBook and         |          | Repetition of 1. 398        |                         |
| 400         |         | I've got iTunes running here, err, so I go back to my         |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | library and, you know, I could say, you know, music           |          |                             |                         |
|             | 0:23:30 | and, err, pick a song. [Song playing]. [XX] everybody         |          |                             | Perspicuitas            |
|             |         | has their favorite music, erm, yeah, whatever, and erm,       |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | so this works beautifully on the new iBook, we've also        |          |                             | Looks at audience, both |
| 405         |         | got a new audio system in the new iBook with stereo           |          |                             | hand gestures           |
|             |         | speakers and obviously, headphone jack, it's really nice,     |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | and I've made a playlist here with some of my favorite        |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | tunes in them, in it, err, and err, we can just take one of   |          |                             |                         |
|             | 0:24:00 | these playlists if we want to [XX] and say, err, you          |          |                             |                         |
| 410         |         | know, let's burn a CD. I got a blank CD here, it'll pop       |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | the tray open, and say err, now please ask that 'please       |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | insert a blank CD' and I'll stick one on and insert the       |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | tray and it'll take a few second to identify it here. And     |          | Conjunction: additive       |                         |
|             |         | err, then all I have to do is push a button and I'll burn     |          |                             |                         |
| 415         |         | this playlist on a, on a CD.                                  |          |                             |                         |
|             |         |   |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | Alright, click 'burn CD' to start and as you know,            |          |                             |                         |
|             | 0:24:30 | iTunes is so simple to use that, err, your parents could      |          | Pathos                      | ll. 418-423: weak       |
|             |         | use it and erm. [Laughter]. So, it's in here we are           |          |                             |                         |
| 420         |         | preparing a CD and so of we wanna wait a few minutes,         |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | we can burn ourselves a CD, <u>but</u> err, you know, I think |          | Conjunction: adversative    |                         |
|             |         | we want to get on, so I'll just let this burn and come        |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | back later if we want. So that's just a simple demo of        |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | ten, you know, here we are burning a CD on ten on the         |          |                             |                         |
| 425         |         | new iBook, here we are playing a movie of a DVD on            |          |                             |                         |
|             |         | the new gorgeous screen et cetera, et cetera. It really can   |          | 11. 426-427: pathos         |                         |

|         |        |   |                    |  | Spring 2015                        |
|---------|--------|---|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|
|         |        | be <u>the center of our digital life</u> .  |                    | Key noun   |                                    |
| 430 0:2 | :25:00 | <u>Now</u> , one last thing I wanna talk about in relation to the<br>new iBook and that is something that's very <u>near and</u><br><u>dear</u> to us. <u>And</u> that's <u>education</u> . <u>Erm</u> , as you know, err,<br>may know, Apple has been helping <u>teachers teach</u> and  |                    | Conjunction: temporary<br>ll. 429-431: partitio; Rhyme;<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Alliteration; ll. 431-551:                       |                                    |
| 435     | 25.20  | students learn since 1977. So it's a year after the<br>company started. We've been doing this for a long time.<br>24 years to be precise. <u>And it's in the DNA of our</u><br><u>company</u> , we really care deeply about this. <u>And erm</u> , we   | 11. 429-<br>436: ⑤ | narratio + argumentatio<br>ll. 431-435: logos<br>Figure of speech; Conjs.:<br>additive   | Both hands                         |
| 440     | :25:30 | have the largest field sales force in the country out in<br>education, we've probably talked to more educators<br>than anyone else. Not just about computers, but about<br>learning and curriculum and <u>what's working and what's</u><br><u>not working</u> in terms of technology and education. <u>And</u>  |                    | Word: education, teachers,<br>students, educators, schools,<br>classroom, etc. (ll. 431-547)<br>Parallelism<br>Conjunction: additive | Left fist clenched                 |
| 445 0:2 | :26:00 | we now know, based on what we've heard from all of<br>these leading educators, that the future of technology in<br>education is wirelessly networked notebooks. This is<br>what all of the leading schools and districts and states<br>are moving to. <u>And</u> we are starting to see some serious<br>things happening here now. This is the future. Why?           | ll. 441-<br>447: © | Conjunction: additive<br>Interrogative   | Both hands gesture                 |
| 450     |        | Well, most schools now have one to several rooms dedicated to computer labs. <u>And</u> , those computers serve the whole school and what they do is <u>they funnel classes</u> in and out of that computer lab all day. <u>So</u> the students have to disrupt what they are studying, pack up, move   |                    | Conjunction: additive<br>Figure of speech<br>Conjunction: causal   | "Funnel" gesture                   |
| 455 0:2 | :26:30 | to the room, get reoriented, which by, in itself, takes<br>about the fourth of the class time, use the computers,<br>and then go back to their room. <u>And several cla</u> , one to<br>several classrooms which could be used, <u>one to several</u><br><u>rooms</u> that are being used for computer labs, which<br>could be used for classrooms are, are taken up. |                    | Conjunction: additive<br>Repetition of ll. 449-450<br>and 456-457  | Both hands gesture<br>Perspicuitas |
| 460     |        | cours de abea foi elassicoms are, are taken up.   |                    |  |                                    |

| C      | 201 | 2 |
|--------|-----|---|
| Spring | 201 | 5 |
| ~ r 0  |     | - |

|     |         |  |          |                              | sping 2018                  |
|-----|---------|--|----------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|     |         | What are people doing instead? Why are wirelessly              |          | Interrogative                |                             |
|     |         | networked notebooks so important? This is one reason           |          | Interrogative                | ll. 461-462: standing still |
|     |         | right here. What we are starting to see is people use          |          |                              | _                           |
|     | 0:27:00 | wirelessly networked notebooks in carts. And what do           |          |                              | Both hands gesture          |
| 465 |         | they do? Rather than the students going to the                 |          | Interrogative; Parallelism   | _                           |
|     |         | computers, the computers come to students. And so at           |          |                              |                             |
|     |         | the beginning of the period, in comes the cart. They           |          | 11. 467-477: pathos          | "Push cart" gesture         |
|     |         | plug in an Airport base station into a terrestrial Ethernet    |          |                              | C                           |
|     |         | jack or they may have their whole campus wired, the            |          |                              |                             |
| 470 |         | students take the notebooks out, take them back to their       |          |                              | "Take out" gesture          |
|     |         | desks, and right there, right in the heart of what they are    |          | Figure of speech             |                             |
|     |         | studying, their computers have been delivered to them.         |          |                              | "Delivered" gesture         |
|     |         | After they are done, they go back in the cart, next period     |          |                              | C C                         |
|     |         | they are headed for another classroom. The computers           | 11. 475- |                              | Left hand moves away,       |
| 475 | 0:27:30 | move, not the students. It also frees up these dedicated       | 477: ⑤   |                              | emphasized                  |
|     |         | computer rooms to be more classrooms in our crowded            |          |                              | -                           |
|     |         | schools. And so this is a really big deal. Wirelessly          |          |                              |                             |
|     |         | networked notebooks are clearly the future in education.       |          |                              |                             |
|     |         | And, we can already see this. IDC data for calendar year       |          | 11. 479-490: logos           | Both hands gesture          |
| 480 |         | 2000, notebook growth was 2.5 times desktop growth             |          |                              | Hands to back               |
|     | 0:28:00 | last year, in units. So we already see this starting to        |          |                              |                             |
|     |         | happen.  |          |                              |                             |
|     |         |  |          |                              | 11. 484-490: clear          |
|     |         | Now, Apple's in a pretty good position here. Because           |          |                              | pronunciation               |
| 485 |         | we are <u>number 1</u> in notebooks in education. IDC data     |          |                              |                             |
|     |         | for all of last year, Apple's a clear <u>number 1 notebook</u> |          | Repetition of 1. 485         | "Clear" emphasized          |
|     |         | supplier to education. Our market share last year,             |          |                              |                             |
|     |         | according to IDC, was 18%. We grew our market share            |          |                              | "Grew" emphasized           |
|     |         | last year more than anyone and as a matter of fact, in the     |          |                              |                             |
| 490 | 0:28:30 | fourth calendar quarter, it climbed to 26%. So we are          |          |                              | Hands to back               |
|     |         | growing here faster than anyone, in the fastest growing        |          | Repetition; Repetition of l. |                             |
|     |         | segment of the education market and the one we think           |          | 490                          |                             |
|     |         | will be the future. So Apple's <u>clearly number 1</u> in      |          | Conjunction: causal;         |                             |
|     |         | education notebooks but there is a second part to this.        |          | Repetition of ll. 484 + 486  |                             |

|     |         | an Apple. Die Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.   |                    |  | Spring 2013                                   |
|-----|---------|--|--------------------|--|---|
| 495 |         | Wirelessly network. Turns out were also one, <u>number 1</u><br>in education wireless. Why? <u>Because</u> we invented it.<br><u>We invented it</u> with Airport wirelessly networking, we   | 11. 495-<br>500: ① | Repetition of 11. 484, 486 +<br>493; Interrogative, Conj:<br>temporary; Repetition of 1.         | ll. 494-516: strong voice,<br>speaks slowly   |
|     | 0:29:00 | shipped the first notebook that really incorporated<br>wireless networking as key inside it, and we shipped the  | 2001 0             | 496<br>11. 496-503: logos  | speaks story                                  |
| 500 |         | first low-cost base station. <u>And</u> what's happened is<br>since we shipped Airport, we shipped over half a<br>million cards and base stations. And so we are number 1  |                    | Conjunction: additive<br>Conj.: additive; Repetition   |   |
|     |         | here. Wirelessly networked notebooks are the future.<br>And we think you are gonna see a lot more carts in   |                    | of ll. 484, 486, 493 + 495<br>Conjunction: additive  |   |
| 505 | 0:29:30 | education in a very near future. <u>And</u> we think iBook is<br>the perfect computer for this because of what we talked<br>about here today.  |                    | Conjunction: additive  | "Perfect" emphasized                          |
| 510 |         | <u>Now</u> , we sell iBooks as I mentioned in entry price of 1299 but for education we are even more aggressive with this amazing computer. Fastest consumer notebook, the only one with a ten by seven screen, the  |                    | Conjunction: temporary<br>ll. 509-511: logos   | ll. 511-516: clear<br>pronunciation, stressed |
| 515 | 0:30:00 | thinnest, the lightest, the coolest. The only one with<br>FireWire built in, the only one with Ethernet built in et<br>cetera et cetera. In education we're gonna be selling<br>these for 1199. That's an extremely <u>aggressive</u> price.                   | ll. 515-<br>516: S | ll. 515-516: logos<br>repetition of l. 510   | Hands to back                                 |
| 520 |         | So. <u>Now</u> , we start taking orders for the new iBook<br>today, they'll be available in mid-May as I said earlier.<br><u>But</u> we have already taken our first order. It was an<br><u>order</u> we couldn't turn down. Erm, we've taken <u>our first</u> |                    | Conjunction: temporary<br>11. 518-531: logos<br>Conjunction: adversative<br>Repetition of 1. 520 | Walking                                       |
| 525 | 0:30:30 | <u>order</u> for our new iBooks and that order is for 23,000.<br>This order, err, which we're gonna get to be a partner<br>with the district on and work very closely with them on,<br>we are very excited about it. It is the largest order for               |                    |  | Hands to front                                |
|     |         | portables in education ever. It may be <u>the largest order</u> for computers of any kind in education ever, we are not sure. <u>But</u> we are sure it's <u>the largest portable order</u> ever.  |                    | Repetition of 1. 525<br>Conjunction: Adversative;  |   |

| 1101 |                    | an Apple. Did Sieve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:  |                      |  | Spring 2013                   |
|------|--------------------|---|----------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 530  | 0:31:00<br>0:31:06 | <u>And</u> , we're going to be getting a chance to work with<br>Henrico district in Richmond, Virginia to implement a<br>very exciting program using these new iBooks. And it's<br>my pleasure to invite Dr. Mark Edwards, the<br>superintendent of schools from <u>Henrico county</u> up to<br>talk to us about this amazing new initiative. Mark. |                      | Repetition of ll. 525 + 526;<br>Conjunction: additive<br>ll. 529-532: pathos<br>Repetition of l. 530 | ll. 529-534: hands not moving |
| 535  |                    | [Mark Edwards speaking]<br>[Applause]   |                      |  |                               |
| 540  | 0:33:23            | STEVE JOBS: Thanks Mark. [Applause]. <u>And again</u> , we are extraordinarily excited to be working with Mark and his team, they are really smart people and they are out to make things better. We are very excited about it.   | 11. 540-<br>550: \$6 | Conjunction: additive<br>ll. 540-551: pathos   | Hands to back                 |
| 545  |                    | <u>And</u> , some people have wondered, err, you know, is our commitment in education as strong as it once was and I can assure you, if anything, it's stronger. Err, we are putting a 1, just enormous resources in education both from the product development side and the sales side  |                      | Conjunction: additive  |                               |
| 550  | 0:34:00            | and the marketing side and err, <u>we're gonna let our</u><br><u>actions speak for us</u> and, and I think you are gonna see a<br>lot of things over the coming months.   |                      | Figure of speech   |                               |
| 555  | 0:34:14            | So, I have, we have made a little video that err, kind of talks about the new iBook and err, I'd love to roll it for you now if you'd like to see it. Okay? Let's go ahead and roll it.   |                      | Conjunction: causal<br>Interrogative; 11. 553-556:<br>partitio                                       | Both hands gesture            |
|      |                    | [Video playing]   |                      | ll. 558-577: peroratio   | Leaves stage                  |
| 560  | 0:39:47            | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> that about sums it up. <u>Guess I could</u> have just showed to that video at the beginning, save   |                      | Conjunction: causal  |                               |
|      |                    | some time. [Laughter]. So, thank you for coming today.  |                      | Pathos; Conjunction: causal;   | Laughs                        |

|     |         |  |          |                     | Spring 2013               |
|-----|---------|--|----------|---------------------|---------------------------|
|     |         | Err, we've enjoyed sharing this with you. Err, the           |          | Word                |                           |
|     | 0:40:00 | engineering teams have been, marketing teams,                |          |                     |                           |
| 565 |         | operations teams have been working on this for a long        | ll. 563- |                     |                           |
|     |         | time and err, I'd just like to give them a round of          | 570: ③   | ll. 566-570: ethos  |                           |
|     |         | applause, I think they have turned out an outstanding        |          |                     |                           |
|     |         | product. [Applause]. And I'd also like to congratulate       |          |                     | Clapping                  |
|     |         | [XX] and the software team on getting the second             |          |                     |                           |
| 570 |         | update out for Mac OS X. [Applause]. Thank you. So           |          | Conjunction: causal |                           |
|     | 0:40:30 | thank you for joining us in townhall for this                |          |                     | Smiling, clapping         |
|     |         | announcement. Err, right across the way, err, we have        |          |                     | Pointing "across the way" |
|     |         | some, err, iBooks set up <u>if you wanna go get hands on</u> |          | Figure of speech    | Both fists clenched       |
|     |         | one for a little bit longer time than you had here and err,  |          |                     |                           |
| 575 |         | we'd be happy to answer any questions about the iBook        |          |                     |                           |
|     |         | right now across the way. So thank you very much for         |          | Word                |                           |
|     | 0:40:43 | coming this morning, see you soon.                           |          |                     | Waves, leaves             |

## Appendix E: iTunes Europe Introduction 2004

## Transcription and analysis

Steve Jobs' introduction of iTunes in the UK, Germany, and France on 15 June 2004 at the Old Billingsgate Market in London ("iTunes Europe introduction – Apple Special Music Event (2004)" N.Y.).

Video accessed April 16, 2013. http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=iqvo6gBb6MA

Red: Puritas Green: Adjectives Blue: Words/phrases

Words: 6,749 Speech length: ~ 56 minutes

| Line | Time    | The Speech   | Content | Composition/Structure  | Delivery  |
|------|---------|--|---------|--|---|
| 1    |         | [Video playing]  |         |  |   |
| 5    | 0:02:57 | STEVE JOBS: Good morning. [Applause]. Thank you.<br>[Applause]. Thank you all for coming. Erm, well, we<br>are here to talk about iTunes today, clearly. <u>And</u> , err, for<br>those of you that have never used it, err, iTunes is <u>the</u><br><u>best music jukebox in the world</u> . <u>And</u> , err, if you've                                |         | <ul><li>11. 3-24: exordium</li><li>Word</li><li>Conjunction: additive</li><li>Conjunction: additive; key</li></ul> | Lifts arm as a greeting<br>Elocutio, puritas. Marked<br>with red in the rest of the<br>speech |
| 10   | 3:30    | lived in the US, it's been the best online music store in<br>the world and we're pleased to report today that we've<br>sold over 85 million songs that have been sold and<br>downloaded, err, online, setting a new record. So, we're<br>within a striking distance of a 100 million songs. It's<br>amazing. And this is in just a little over one year. |         | noun<br>ll. 9-13: logos<br>Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: additive  | ll. 5-13: hand gestures in front of body  |
| 15   |         | Err, the iTunes Music Store has a 70% market share of all legal downloads. <u>70%</u> . But, that's only been interesting if you lived in the US until today. <u>Because</u> today, we're introducing the iTunes Music Store into  |         | ll. 15-24: logos<br>Repetition of l. 15<br>Conjunction: causal   | Forms a ring with thumb<br>and index finger<br>Hands on back                                  |

Spring 2013

Page 49 of 120

|    | 0:04:00   | the UK, Germany, and France.   |                               |                          |
|----|-----------|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 20 |           |  |                               |                          |
|    |           | Now, these three countries represent over 60% of                           | Conjunction: temporary        | Hands to front           |
|    |           | current European music sales. 62%. And they represent                      |                               |                          |
|    |           | 23% of global music sales so this is a, a, a huge chunk                    |                               |                          |
|    |           | of the global music sales. UK, Germany, and France.                        |                               | Hands move from left to  |
| 25 |           | Now, before we show you the store, err, or the stores,                     | Conjunction: temporary; ll.   | right                    |
|    | 0:04:30   | err, I wanna go back to the beginning and talk about the                   | 25-28: partitio               | "Back to the beginning"  |
|    | 010 112 0 | philosophy behind iTunes. Err, and there is no better                      | 20 201 putitio                | gesture                  |
|    |           | place to than to who does iTunes really compete with?                      | Interrogative                 | gostare                  |
|    |           | place to than to who does fruites rearry compete with:                     | Interiogative                 |                          |
| 30 |           | Now, in the US you might say it's Napster, Rhapsody,                       | 11. 30-283: narratio +        |                          |
| 50 |           | and Musicmatch, err, over here in Europe you might                         | argumentatio; Conjunction:    |                          |
|    |           | says its OD2 and Virgin. <u>But</u> this isn't really true                 | temporary; Conj.:             |                          |
|    |           | because iTunes has a 70% market share, all the rest of                     | adversative; 11. 33-34: logos |                          |
|    |           |  | auversauve, II. 55-54. logos  | "Dut to goth or" gosture |
| 35 |           | these guys put together you know, a 30%. It's not really                   | Depatition of 11 24 25        | "Put together" gesture   |
| 35 | 0.05.00   | who iTunes competes with. <u>Who iTunes really</u>                         | Repetition of ll. 34-35       | Deinte et comon          |
|    | 0:05:00   | <u>competes with is this</u> . It's piracy. This is the big market         |                               | Points at screen         |
|    |           | for downloads. <u>And</u> , if you don't think it's so <u>big</u> , take a | Conj.: additive; Repetition   | "Big" gesture            |
|    |           | look at this. This is what the piracy, this is how piracy                  | of 1. 36                      |                          |
|    |           | has impacted the music market in these countries. <u>It's</u>              | 11. 39-43: logos              | Left fist is clenched    |
| 40 |           | brought it to its knees in the UK, with zero growth last                   | Figure of speech              |                          |
|    |           | year. <u>But</u> that's phenomenal compared to what it has                 | Conjunction: adversative      |                          |
|    |           | done in Germany and France. The market shrunk in                           |                               |                          |
|    | 0:05:30   | Germany by 19% and it shrunk in France by 14%. So,                         | Repetition                    |                          |
|    |           | piracy is a really big market, and this is our competitor.                 |                               |                          |
| 45 |           |  |                               |                          |
|    |           | So, if you're gonna compete with piracy, you have to                       | Conjunction: causal           | Walks across stage       |
|    |           | understand it and you have to offer a better product.                      |                               |                          |
|    |           | And that is what we have tried to do. So let's                             | Conjunction: additive         |                          |
|    |           | understand piracy first. When you go, how many of you                      | 11. 49-62: pathos             | Raises his hand          |
| 50 |           | have downloaded a song illegally? Go ahead I tried it.                     | Interrogative                 |                          |
|    | 0:06:00   | Yeah, it's like market research and, err, what I found                     | -                             | Defensive gesture – both |
|    |           | was you get really unreliable downloads. You search for                    | Parallelism                   | hands raised             |
|    |           | was you get really unreliable upwindaus. <u>Tou search toi</u>             | r al all'EllSill              | nanus taiseu             |

| 55 |         | <u>a song, you don't just find one song, you find 200</u><br><u>copies of that one song</u> . <u>And</u> some people say they have<br>a really fast internet connection, you go to download<br>this song and you find out they [XX]. <u>So</u> the song   |                 | Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: causal  | ll. 52: starts speaking fast   |
|----|---------|---|-----------------|---|--|
| 60 | 0:06:30 | downloads real slow. <u>The next one craps out halfway</u><br><u>through</u> . <u>And</u> you have to try several times before you<br>actually get the song. <u>When</u> you finally get the song,<br>you find that it was encoded by a 10-year-old. <u>And</u> , the<br>last four seconds is cut off. <u>So</u> you have to start the<br>whole process over again. |                 | Figure of speech<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: temporary<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: causal | Rolls left hand – spiral<br>gesture<br>Points thumb at screen<br>behind him<br>"Process" gesture |
| 65 |         | <u>So</u> , you have very unreliable downloads. <u>And</u> you have<br>very unreliable encoding. You also don't get previews<br>of the song. <u>So</u> , you might have wasted all this time<br>downloading the urreng going. On the urreng version of  |                 | Conjs.: causal + additive<br>Conjunction: causal  |  |
| 70 |         | downloading the wrong song. Or the wrong version of<br>the song. <u>And</u> , you don't get album cover art, which<br>everybody would like to have. <u>And</u> maybe most of all,<br>it's stealing. <u>Right? It is stealing</u> .  | ll. 69-70:<br>S | Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Word; Interrogative; Pathos                                       |  |
| 75 | 0:07:00 | <u>So</u> , what are we gonna do about this? How are we gonna offer a better product? Well, the first we're gonna do is replace <u>unreliable</u> downloads with fast <u>reliable</u> downloads coming off of our giant server farms. We're really good at this. We get very fast, very reliable  |                 | Conjunction: causal<br>Interrogative x2<br>Repetition (antonymy)  | Left hand moves, stressing some words  |
| 80 |         | downloads. <u>Next</u> , we're gonna replace unreliable<br>encoding with perfect encoding. <u>We encode everything</u><br><u>ourselves</u> , we check everything, err, it's, it's great. Very<br>high <u>quality</u> , pristine encoding. No previews we are<br>gonna replace with previews of every song in the store,   |                 | Conjunction: temporary<br>Parallelism<br>II. 80-85: logos; Key noun   | Walking around   |
| 85 | 0:07:30 | free 30 second previews of every song in the store,<br>free 30 second previews and they are in high fidelity.<br>They're in the same <u>quality</u> as the downloads. <u>So</u> you<br>don't have to listen to previews that are much lower<br>quality like other people do. Obviously, we're gonna   |                 | Key noun; Conj.: causal   | Pointing with index finger<br>"Low" – flat hand gesture  |
| 05 |         | give you great album cover art. <u>And it's not stealing.</u>   |                 | Pathos; Conj.: additive   |  |
| L  |         | 1   |                 | 1   |  |

|     |         |  |         |                                | Spring 2015                           |
|-----|---------|--|---------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|     |         | It's good karma. [Laughter].   |         |                                |                                       |
| 90  |         | So this is, this is the basis for fighting piracy. Now, we're gonna combine this with landmark personal use            |         | Conjs.: causal + temporary     |                                       |
|     |         | rights. And so, what are we gonna let you do with the  |         | Conjunction: causal            |                                       |
|     |         | music? Well, first of all, you own it. There are no  |         | Interrogative                  |                                       |
|     | 0:08:00 | subscription fees. Experience has been run; people don't   |         |                                |                                       |
| 05  |         | want to rent their music. They wanna own it. <u>They</u>   |         | Parallelism                    | 11. 93-94: Short break                |
| 95  |         | bought cassette tapes, they bought CDs, they want to<br>buy downloads. If you, you know, your favorite song            |         | 11 06 105, pathos              | between words, clear<br>pronunciation |
|     |         | you listen to a thousand times in your life. If I, I'm   | 11. 93- | 11. 96-105: pathos             | pronunciation                         |
|     |         | gonna be listening to my favorite song in ten years, if I  | 106: S  |                                | Left arm stretched out                |
|     |         | have to pay seven, eight, nine, ten pounds a month to  |         |                                | Face gesture – 'I don't               |
| 100 | 0:08:30 | listen to my favorite song. After a year, I mean after ten   |         | Conjunction: temporary         | know'                                 |
|     |         | years, that's a, that's over a thousand pounds. To listen  |         |                                |                                       |
|     |         | to my favorite song. And I don't wanna do that. <u>I wanna</u>   |         | Parallelism                    |                                       |
|     |         | buy it, I wanna own it for all time, I don't want anyone   |         |                                | 11. 101-106: Points hand to           |
| 105 |         | to tell me I can't listen to it ten years from now if I stop,<br>stop paying a subscription fee. So on iTunes, you own |         | Conjunction: causal            | himself                               |
| 105 |         | the music. There are no subscription fees.   |         | ll. 105-106: repetition of 92- |                                       |
|     |         | are master. There are no subscription rees.  |         | 93                             |                                       |
|     |         | Unlimited CD burning. You can burn you favorite track  |         |                                | Waving index finger                   |
|     |         | on any number of CDs. We've set a limit number of  |         |                                |                                       |
| 110 | 0:09:00 | times you can burn a single playlist, which is seven,  |         | ll. 109-113: logos             |                                       |
|     |         | which is anywhere from two to four more than anyone  |         |                                |                                       |
|     |         | else gives you. But each track you can burn an unlimited number of times. So, you can always have                      |         | Conjunction: causal            |                                       |
|     |         | your favorite song on every CD you burn.   |         | Conjunction. causar            |                                       |
| 115 |         |  |         |                                |                                       |
| -   |         | You can play your music on up to five computers. This  |         | ll. 116-117: logos             |                                       |
|     |         | is two more than we started with. And you can mix and  |         | Alliteration; Conjunction:     | Regularly using hand                  |
|     |         | Mac, match Macs and PCs. You can have all PCs or   |         | additive                       | gestures in front of body             |
| 100 |         | Macs or any combination in between.  |         |                                |                                       |
| 120 |         |  |         |                                |                                       |

|      |         |   |                           | Spring 2015                |
|------|---------|---|---------------------------|----------------------------|
|      |         | And an unlimited number of iPods. CD burning is   | Conjunction: additive     |                            |
|      |         | getting less important as people have iPods. They can   |                           |                            |
|      | 0:09:30 | put music on their iPods, an unlimited number for   |                           |                            |
|      |         | personal use. So again, you own the music, no   | Conjunction: causal       |                            |
| 125  |         | subscription fees, unlimited CD burning for personal  | ll. 124-129: logos        |                            |
|      |         | use, burn any playlist up to seven times, an unlimited  |                           |                            |
|      |         | number of iPods, and you can play it on up to five  |                           |                            |
|      |         | computers, PC and Mac. And this, this last point's key,   | Conjunction: additive     |                            |
|      |         | you can <u>authorize and de-authorize</u> your computers. <u>So</u> ,                                       | Conjunction: causal;      |                            |
| 130  |         | if you've got your music on five computers, and you   | Repetition (antonymy)     |                            |
|      |         | wanna get rid of one, donate it to your school and buy a  | Word                      | 'To/From' gesture          |
|      | 0:10:00 | new one, let's say, you can de-authorize that one you're  | ll. 129-135: pathos       | Stretching left arm        |
|      |         | gonna donate and free up a slot and authorize the new   |                           |                            |
|      |         | computer, so as you grow and migrate from computer to   | Figure of speech          |                            |
| 135  |         | computer, your music can follow you.  |                           | "Grow and migrate"         |
|      |         | ~   | ~                         | gesture                    |
|      |         | So, these are landmark personal use rights. And it has  | Conjs.: causal + additive |                            |
|      |         | taken more than a little negotiation, err, with us and the  | 11 105 110 11             |                            |
| 1.40 |         | labels to arrive at a, I think, great use rights that   | ll. 137-142: ethos        |                            |
| 140  |         | costumers are responding very positive to. They really  |                           |                            |
|      |         | are the goal standard of personal use rights in the err,  |                           |                            |
|      |         | legal, online business.   |                           |                            |
|      | 0.10.20 | We combine this with some most factures. We're the  |                           |                            |
| 145  | 0:10:30 | We combine this with some great features. We're the   |                           | "Clipte" with index finger |
| 145  |         | only folks to offer one-click downloading. You click<br>'buy song' or 'buy album' and it begins to download |                           | "Clicks" with index finger |
|      |         | instantly, charges your credit card, does the whole thing.  |                           | Snaps his fingers          |
|      |         | One click. Very, very easy. <u>And</u> , we <u>integrate</u> iTunes   | Conj.: additive; key noun | "1" with index finger      |
|      |         | right in to the world's best jukebox. This is very  | Key noun                  | Stresses each word         |
| 150  |         | important. Some people believe that you can sell music  | ll. 149-150: ethos        | Suesses each word          |
| 150  | 0:11:00 | online with a website. No can do. Website music stores  | ll. 150-153: pathos       |                            |
|      | 0.11.00 | suck. If any of you've used one they, they don't  | n. 150-155. patilos       |                            |
|      |         | really work. And, some people have thought they could   | Conjunction: additive     | Looks down                 |
|      |         | write an application which was different than the   | conjunction. additive     |                            |
|      |         | when was different than the   |                           |                            |

|     |         |  |                           | Spring 2015           |
|-----|---------|--|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 155 |         | jukebox. So you buy your music in one application and                    | Conjunction: causal       | 'To/From' gesture     |
|     |         | then you have to get it into the jukebox. And it's not                   | Conjunction: additive     |                       |
|     |         | very nice. We've integrated it right into the jukebox.                   | Key noun                  |                       |
|     |         | Here's the iTunes Music Store, you just flip, select one                 |                           |                       |
|     |         | of the playlists here right in the jukebox. You buy a                    |                           |                       |
| 160 | 0:11:30 | song, it goes right into a 'purchase music', err, album                  |                           |                       |
|     |         | or, err, a playlist. <u>And</u> you can just go find it right there.     | Conjunction: additive     |                       |
|     |         | It is <u>integrated</u> right in, <u>the best jukebox in the world</u> . | Key nouns                 |                       |
|     |         | It's also Mac and PC. Run it on your PC all you want,                    | Repetition                | Hands on back         |
| 165 |         | as a matter of fact, a lot of people have said that iTunes               | 11. 164-168: pathos       |                       |
|     |         | is possibly the, the best Windows app every written.                     | -                         |                       |
|     |         | [Laughter]. And, err, if that's not a definition of irony                | Conjunction: additive     | Smiles                |
|     |         | for you, I don't know what it is. <u>But</u> it's a phenomenal           | Conjunction: adversative  |                       |
|     | 0:12:00 | app on Mac and on Windows. And we've offered all of                      | Conjunction: additive     | "All" gesture         |
| 170 |         | this in the States for 99 cents a song, for every song in                |                           |                       |
|     |         | the store, with no subscription fees. And this was, again,               | Conjunction: additive     |                       |
|     |         | a real breakthrough. And this is how we have competed                    | Conjunction: additive     | Left fist sometimes   |
|     |         | with piracy. We've offered a better product. And that's                  | Conjunction: additive     | clenched              |
|     |         | where those 85 million downloads have come from.                         | ll. 169-174: logos        |                       |
| 175 |         |  |                           |                       |
|     |         | But we haven't stopped there, we haven't stopped at                      | Conjunction: additive;    |                       |
|     |         | just this. We've added features on top of this that you                  | Repetition                |                       |
|     | 0:12:30 | can't even begin to give with piracy. First one is                       |                           |                       |
|     |         | AudioBooks. We have over 5,000 audio books, what                         | ll. 179-180: logos        |                       |
| 180 |         | used to be called 'books on tape', in iTunes. It's                       |                           |                       |
|     |         | phenomenal. And you can go in there, hear some, here                     | Conjunction: additive     |                       |
|     |         | you got a whole genre page devoted to it. You can hear                   |                           | "Phenomenal" stressed |
|     |         | three minutes previews of the books. And again, one                      | Conjunction: additive     | and pronounced slowly |
|     |         | click, you buy them. <u>And</u> it's really phenomenal. <u>So</u>        | Conjs.: additive + causal |                       |
| 185 | 0:13:00 | that's AudioBooks.   |                           |                       |
|     |         | Next, we have online gift certificates. This is really                   | Conjunction: temporary    | Both hands in front   |
|     |         | popular, people wanna send gifts of music to people and                  | ll. 187-189: pathos       |                       |

| Spring 2013 | S | pring | 2013 |
|-------------|---|-------|------|
|-------------|---|-------|------|

|     |          |  |                        | oping 2015            |
|-----|----------|--|------------------------|-----------------------|
|     |          | they can do it right from, right within iTunes. So let's             | Conjunction: causal    |                       |
| 190 |          | say you wanna give a gift certificate, right from the                |                        |                       |
|     |          | home page you can go here, you can fill this out, who                |                        |                       |
|     |          | you wanna send it to. You have a popup list, you can go              |                        |                       |
|     |          | from five pounds to a hundred pounds, in this case in                |                        |                       |
|     |          | the UK. And when you send it, this is what shows up in               | Conjunction: additive  |                       |
| 195 | 0:13:30  | the other person's email. It looks just like this and here           |                        |                       |
|     |          | they press the 'redeem now' button and what happens is               |                        |                       |
|     |          | right in iTunes that field pops up, the credit field pops            |                        |                       |
|     |          | up, if you have any credits, and it just shows you how               |                        |                       |
|     |          | much credit you have and can buy whatever you want                   |                        |                       |
| 200 |          | with it and it just decrements as you buy. Very, very                | Repetition             |                       |
|     |          | easy. So, we have them obviously for the UK in pounds,               | Conjunction: causal    | Points at screen      |
|     |          | French gift certificates in Euros, and German gift                   | 11. 201-203: logos     |                       |
|     |          | certificates in Euros as well. <u>So</u> , online gift certificates. | Conjunction: causal    |                       |
|     |          | continentes in Euros us went. <u>Bo</u> , on the gift continentes.   | Conjunction. Causar    |                       |
| 205 | 0:14:00  | Next is celebrity playlists. A lot of celebrities wanna              | Conjunction: temporary | Hands in front        |
| 200 | 011 1100 | share the most important music to them, what shaped                  |                        |                       |
|     |          | them, what they are enjoying now. And we got a bunch                 |                        | Points at screen      |
|     |          | of celebrity playlists. You know, here's one for The                 |                        | i onito ut sereen     |
|     |          | Darkness, Herbie Hancock, what influenced him, look                  |                        |                       |
| 210 |          | at this, you know; 'I cry whenever I hear any track from             |                        |                       |
| 210 |          | the original 'Miles Ahead' album'. This is what Herbie               |                        |                       |
|     |          | Hancock loves. Moby, Dave Brubeck, and you know,                     |                        |                       |
|     |          | Piet Rock. Lot of these in there and there are more                  |                        |                       |
|     | 0:14:30  | coming every day.  |                        |                       |
| 215 | 0.17.30  | coming every day.  |                        |                       |
| 213 |          | Music videos. We've recently added a whole new                       | ll. 216-217: logos     | Looks down            |
|     |          | section on music videos. We've got lots of music videos              | 11. 210-217. 10205     |                       |
|     |          | now. And we got them, you know, people like                          | Conjunction: additive  |                       |
|     |          | Coldplay, Jet, Snow Patrol, here's one by Jamie Cullum               | Conjunction. additive  | 11.218-220: points at |
| 220 |          | I got this one in video just to show you what it looks               |                        | screen, speaks slowly |
| 220 | 0:14:52  |  | Koupoup                |                       |
|     | 0:14:52  | like. The <u>quality</u> is great.                                   | Key noun               | 1. 221: speaks fast   |
|     |          |  |                        |                       |

|     |         |   |  | Spring 2015                                    |
|-----|---------|---|--|--|
|     |         | [Music video playing]   |  |  |
| 225 | 0:15:23 | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> that gives you a feeling for the <u>quality</u> . Here's another one by Eric Clapton. We've | Conjunction: causal<br>Repetition of l. 221    |  |
|     |         | worked with AOL and we got these great videos that  |  |  |
|     | 0:15:30 | they do. Session on AOL all on iTunes   |  |  |
| 230 |         | [Eric Clapton speaking in iTunes + AOL Session]   |  |  |
|     | 0:16:20 | STEVE JOBS: So you get a feeling of what the music  | Conjunction: causal                            | Walking around, hands                          |
|     |         | videos are like. And again, these are all free. You can   | Conjunction: additive                          | lifted   |
|     |         | just go on and watch them. So, music videos.  | Conjunction: causal                            |  |
| 235 | 0.16.20 |   |  | T 1 / 1 / 1 1                                  |
|     | 0:16:30 | And last, we've got something really cool we just<br>added, called iMix. And what iMix is, is it's a chance       | Conjunction: temporary<br>11. 236-237: pathos; | Looks straight ahead on nothing in particular, |
|     |         | for you to put together your celebrity playlist if you  | Conjunction: additive                          | hands lifted and close                         |
|     |         | will, for yourself and post it on iTunes. <u>And</u> , so you can   | Conjunction: additive                          | together                                       |
| 240 |         | make your album, with as many songs as you want in it.  |  | Leans forward                                  |
|     |         | Click a button, it uploads to iTunes where everyone can   |  |  |
|     |         | take a look at it, your identity is never revealed, err, but  |  |  |
|     |         | you get to write a little, a little note about it, and this is  | "little" also adjective                        |  |
|     | 0:17:00 | what people see. <u>And so</u> , you know, you, you can write   | Conjunction: causal                            |  |
| 245 |         | <u>a little note</u> to tell them what it's like. It builds a   | Repetition of l. 243                           | Speaks fast                                    |
|     |         | composite album cover out of the, err, covers of the  |  |  |
|     |         | albums of the tracks you've selected, shows all the tracks and lets people listen to them, preview them for       |  |  |
|     |         | free, and buy them if they want.  |  |  |
| 250 |         | nee, and buy them it they want.   |  |  |
|     |         | But it also lets people rate them. And so, people can rate  | Conjs.: adversative + causal                   | Slows down speech rate                         |
|     |         | these things and you can see [XX] ones, and go to them  | ~  | but speeds up again                            |
|     |         | and check them out. We had over, in, in, in them, in  |  |  |
|     |         | them, let's see, less than 60 days since we, err, turned  | 11. 254-256: logos                             | Points thumb at screen                         |
| 255 | 0:17:30 | on iMix, we'd had over 50,000 people post iMixes and  |  | behind him                                     |
|     |         | over 100,000 people vote. <u>So</u> here's a great one, you   | Conjunction: causal                            |  |

|     |         | an Apple. Die Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.   |   | Spring 2013                                |
|-----|---------|--|---|--|
| 260 |         | know 60s gold, somebody likes 60s music. My favorite<br>though, is this one. 'The worst music on iTunes'.<br>Someone went through and found what they thought<br>was the worst music on iTunes, put it together in a<br>playlist and you know, this thing have become pretty                       | 11. 257-262: pathos   | Hand gestures<br>Laughs                    |
| 265 | 0:18:00 | popular. <u>And again</u> , you can see them rated up here, in<br>four stars, four stars, someone rated four and a half,<br>occasionally a five star one. <u>Erm</u> , and you can go check<br>them all out. <u>And</u> it's pretty cool.  | Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive  | Hands on back                              |
| 270 |         | So, all of these things together. <u>And</u> what we've done to<br>make a better product than piracy has made iTunes what<br>it is today. <u>And</u> today we are bringing it to the UK,   | Conjs.: causal + additive<br>Conjunction: additive  | Stretching left arm                        |
| 270 |         | Germany, and France. <u>And</u> we are <u>bringing it across the</u><br><u>pond</u> with 700,000 tracks available for download and<br>purchase. <u>And</u> these tracks are from all the major labels<br>plus dozens of independents and we are signing  | Conjunction: additive;<br>Figure of speech<br>Il. 270-272: logos;<br>Conjunction: additive        | Hands on back<br>Large hand gesture        |
| 275 | 0:18:30 | <u>independents</u> day by day. <u>And</u> as you can imagine, they<br>want their music on <u>the most popular online music store</u><br>in the world.   | Repetition of 1. 273<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Key noun   |  |
| 280 |         | We also have over 12,000 classical tracks from labels<br>like Georgia Gramophone, EMI, DECA, a whole bunch<br>of them. <u>And</u> we have a bunch of exclusive tracks.<br><u>Again</u> , we get the best exclusive tracks because we have<br>the biggest audience and people want, err, want their | <ul><li>11. 278-279 : logos</li><li>Conjunction: additive</li><li>Conjunction: additive</li></ul> | Walking around<br>Speaks rather slowly and |
| 285 | 0:19:00 | tracks to be heard.<br>So, let's take a look at each of these stores. <u>First</u> , let's   | 1. 285: partitio; Conjs.:   | clearly                                    |
|     |         | start with the UK. Each of these stores is programmed<br>with local content so they are a little bit different. This<br>is the UK store, again, obviously in English. <u>And</u> , every<br>song on the UK store is going to be available for  | causal + temporary<br>11. 285-325: narratio +<br>argumentatio; Conjunction:<br>additive           |  |
| 290 |         | download and purchase for 79 pence. That is not three  | ll. 285-327 : logos   | Hands on back                              |

|                     | ow an Apple. Did Sleve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.   |  | Spring 2013   |
|---------------------|---|--|---|
| 0:19:<br>295<br>300 | <ul> <li>or four songs in the store when the rest of them cost 99 pence or 1.49 pence. <u>It's every song</u> in the store for <u>79</u> pence. Sometimes when you hear offers from some of the other guys, they'll put a few songs down there, but 90% of the songs are <u>99 pence</u> or above. Every song on the store, <u>79 pence</u> and that includes [XX] of course, it's no subscription fee, you don't have to be a subscriber to get this price, and most albums will sell for 7.99. 7 pounds 99 pence. We think these prices are gonna excite a whole lot of people.</li> </ul>          | Repetition of 11. 288-289;<br>Repetition of 1. 290<br>Repetition of 11. 291-292<br>Repetition of 11. 290 + 292-<br>293     | Pointing with index finger<br>Points thumb at screen<br>Walks to right side of the<br>stage |
| 0:20:<br>305        |   | Conjunction: temporary<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive |   |
| 310<br>0:20:<br>315 | 30 <u>Next up</u> , French store. Obviously, French language,<br>programming to feature local artists. <u>Again</u> , same price,<br>0.99 Euros for every song in the store, VAT included,<br>no subscription fee, 9.99 for most albums.  | Conjunction: temporary<br>Conjunction: additive  | Walks to the left side of the stage   |
| 0:21:<br>320        | <ul> <li>So, the UK, Germany, and France. Each store</li> <li>programmed with local content. Each store offering</li> <li>aggressive prices on every song in the store. There's a</li> <li>fourth store, it's not gonna be available today, but we</li> <li>are working on it. It's a Pan EU store for the rest of the</li> <li>countries. It's going to be in the English language, to</li> <li>start with. It will offer the same prices as the other</li> <li>stores. So 99 euro cents pr. song and we hope to have it</li> <li>up by October. So that is a fourth store that's coming.</li> </ul> | Conjunction: causal<br>Parallelism<br>Repetition of 1. 319   | ll. 316-327: hands are mostly hanging   |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Sieve Jobs Speak Apple to Success?  |  | Spring 2013   |
|-----|---------|---|--|---|
| 325 | 0:21:30 | But these three stores are gonna be available today. And<br>I'd like to just go ahead and demo the UK store for you<br>in case you've never seen iTunes.  | ll. 325-327: partitio; Conjs.:<br>adversative + additive             | Points at screen  |
| 330 | 0:21:43 | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> , this is iTunes, this is our jukebox right here. <u>And</u> I can just in and err, you know, play a few songs.   | ll. 329-571: narratio +<br>argumentatio Conjs.: causal<br>+ additive | Goes to the left side of the stage and takes a seat in front of a computer. |
| 335 | 0:22:06 | [Playing songs]   | Continuations townsorows   | Looking at the computer,<br>nodding in time with<br>music                   |
| 333 | 0:22:00 | STEVE JOBS: <u>Now</u> , if I wanna burn a CD on iTunes<br>it's really easy. I can just go and pick a playlist, let's<br>say, new stuff, and I can just go and hit this 'burn'  | Conjunction: temporary   | music   |
| 340 |         | button. <u>And</u> it's gonna ask me, you know, to put and a blank CD and I hit it and I push the button and it will start burning as soon as I put in a blank <u>CD</u> and that is  | Conjunction: additive  |   |
|     |         | all I have to do to burn a <u>CD</u> , it's just all <u>integrated</u> right together.  | Repetition of ll. 339 + 340;<br>Key noun                             |   |
| 345 | 0:22:30 | <u>Now</u> , another new feature we've added is the ability to,<br>err, print CD label inserts. <u>And</u> , erm, we've done a<br>really nice job with this, err, so let's go ahead and print<br>one for this playlist. And I pick mosaic right here and      | Conjunction: temporary<br>Conjunction: additive                      |   |
| 350 |         | I'm just gonna go say, you know, print this and <u>it will</u><br><u>automatically preview it for you. It will automatically</u><br><u>make a composite album cover again</u> and this is what it<br>will make for me and I can print it out, you can see the | Parallelism  | Speaks fast – no pauses<br>between words                                    |
|     | 0:23:00 | crop lines on it, and I can cut it and fold it and I've got<br>err, something from my, err, jewel case. <u>But</u> this is the<br>kind of <u>quality level</u> that iTunes can just turn out for any  | Conjunction: adversative<br>Key noun                                 |   |
| 355 |         | playlist, err, and you can print this on any inkjet printer,<br>any printer for that matter, in black and white or color,<br>with all the tracks right here. So you can really get<br>something that is quite professional looking.                           |  |   |

| 360<br>365<br>370 | 0:23:30 | Err, we got another feature called Party Shuffle that we<br>added. <u>And</u> , err, this is err, basically a pro shuffle here,<br>so we can, err, play a song, and you can tell it how<br>many songs you wanna see up ahead. [Music starts<br>playing]. <u>And</u> you can, err, get rid of that song and play<br>the next one obviously, but you can also rearrange<br>songs that are coming up, you can say 'I don't really<br>want this song', it'll pick another one, and err, really<br>controls the songs in your playlist if you're having a<br>party or something like that. [Music plays]. Picks them<br>random out of your library or any playlist you suggest. | Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive   |  |
|-------------------|---------|--|--|--|
| 375<br>380        | 0:24:00 | <u>And then</u> , another feature that we got is a lot of people,<br>erm, living in an environment where they have wireless<br>network now. <u>Whether it's their home</u> , whether it's their<br><u>school</u> , whether it's their workplace, err, whether it's<br><u>sitting in an airport with a wireless network</u> , wouldn't it<br>be great if you could hear, see the songs on other<br>people's computers, completely over wireless network<br>and stream them and listen to their music if they give<br>you permission? <u>And</u> we've built that in to iTunes,  | Conjunction: additive<br>Parallelism<br>Word<br>Il. 376-380: pathos<br>Interrogative; Conj.: | Looks at the audience<br>instead of the computer<br>Hand gestures resting<br>elbows on knees |
| 385               | 0:24:30 | using a technology we got called Rendezvous, where<br>computers or other devices can automatically find<br>themselves over a network, including a wireless<br>network, with zero configuration. You never have to set<br>anything, you never have to do anything, except give<br>your system permission to look for other people's music<br>and separately, give your system permission to display<br>your music to other people if they should be looking for<br>it.  | additive; ll. 380-384: logos<br>Parallelism<br>Parallelism                                   | Speaks very fast – many<br>hands gestures, also fast   |
| 390               |         | <u>And so</u> let me just show you. I'm gonna invite Peter<br>Low, one of our, err, marketing managers from Apple to   | Conjunction: causal  | Speaks fast  |

|     |         | come up and he's got a Hewlett Packard laptop with<br>him right now. So, when Peter, err, wakes this laptop up | Conjunction: causal        |                             |
|-----|---------|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 395 |         | from sleep, which he's gonna do right now, the   | 5                          |                             |
|     |         | computers are gonna start talking to each other. And   | Figure of speech;          |                             |
|     |         | over there on the left, on the 'source' column, you're   | Conjunction: additive      |                             |
|     |         | gonna see Peter's laptop pop up once his computer  | Figure of speech           |                             |
|     |         | negotiates. And that's gonna happen in a second here.  | Conjunction: additive      |                             |
| 400 | 0:25:00 | There it is. See, Peter's music in blue right here, just   |                            |                             |
|     |         | popped up, and this is all of Peter's music. <u>And</u> , so it's,   | Conjunction: additive      |                             |
|     |         | it's loading it right now from his playlist, and you can   |                            |                             |
|     |         | see, I can actually see his playlist right here, and err,  |                            |                             |
|     |         | you know, I can play his songs from here if I want to.   |                            |                             |
| 405 |         |  |                            |                             |
|     |         | [Playing song]   |                            |                             |
|     |         | STEVE JOBS: This is streaming over the airwaves from   | 11. 408-416: logos         | Standing – gesturing        |
|     |         | his computer to my computer in real time. Nobody's set   |                            | towards the screen          |
| 410 |         | any configurations, nobody said 'I wanna discover  |                            |                             |
|     |         | Peter's music', it just showed up. <u>And</u> if Peter closes his  | Conjunction: additive      |                             |
|     | 0:25:30 | laptop, puts it to sleep, and heads off to college, his  | Word                       |                             |
|     |         | music disappears from my source list [Applause]  |                            |                             |
|     |         | and goes with him. So there's no transferring of music   | Conjunction: causal        | "Transferring" gesture      |
| 415 |         | over the airwaves, I don't have a copy of his music, but   |                            |                             |
|     |         | while he's around, we could share each other's music.  |                            | "Share" gesture – hands     |
|     |         | And listen, I can find out what music my kids are  | Conjunction: additive; ll. | moving from left to right a |
|     |         | listening to if they let me.   | 417-418: pathos            | couple of times             |
| 420 |         | So, that's Rendezvous. So far, we have only talked   | Conjs.: causal + temporary | Sits down at computer       |
|     |         | about iTunes as a jukebox, <u>but</u> iTunes is widely   | Conjunction: adversative   | again while still gesturing |
|     |         | regarded as the best jukebox in the world. Now let's go  | Key noun; Conj.: temporary | Speaks slowly               |
|     | 0:26:00 | in to the store. To go in the store, what do we have to  |                            |                             |
|     |         | do? All we have to do is go over to the source here and  | Interrogative              |                             |
| 425 |         | push 'music store' and <u>boom</u> ! There's the music store.  | Pathos                     |                             |
|     |         | That's it. We are now in the music store. <u>And</u> so we can   | Conjunction: additive      |                             |

|      |         |  |   | 1 0                         |
|------|---------|--|---|-----------------------------|
| 430  |         | look at, look at, we got top songs over here, these are<br>the top songs that are, err, selling. <u>Again, I can go to</u><br><u>one just by hitting it</u> . Here's the album it's on, I can<br>preview it, just by clicking it. [Music playing]. | Conjunction: additive<br>Figure of speech |                             |
|      | 0:26:30 | So, let me go back to the home page here, and again, <u>I</u> got here what we call the [swooshes], new releases, I've   | Conjunction: causal<br>Parallelism        |                             |
| 435  |         | got, you know, sixty albums up here that we feature for<br>new releases. I can go see them all, we've got dozens   |   |                             |
|      |         | and dozens. We got exclusives right here. <u>And</u> , as you can see, err, we can go to anybody here, err, let me go  | Conjunction: additive                     |                             |
|      |         | back and, Bob Marley, we've got Bob Marley here.<br>Every song, err, is, err this is a, err every song is 79   | 11. 439-440: logos                        |                             |
| 440  | 0:27:00 | pence. And to buy one [Music playing] I can just   | Conjunction: additive                     |                             |
|      |         | push 'buy song' and I'm buying the song. And I just  | Repetition of 1. 440                      |                             |
|      |         | bought it. Ain't that amazing?   | Interrogative                             |                             |
| 445  |         | So now what I can do is that I go to 'purchased music'<br>and there is my song right there, I just bought the whole  | Conjunction: causal                       |                             |
| 115  |         | thing. Very easy to find. So let me go back here, let me   | Conjunction: causal                       | Hand to mouth.              |
|      |         | go to the home page. <u>And, err</u> , you know, I got a, a, I   | Conjunction: additive                     |                             |
|      | 0:27:30 | got a, err, erm, let's see I've got err, a way to see  | 3   | Stops talking – he lose the |
|      |         | what I'm gonna show you here. Oh yes. Sorry. We've   |   | thread                      |
| 450  |         | got some featured artists over here as well, and, err, I   |   |                             |
|      |         | can go to Black Eyed Peas, a really hot group right now,   | Ethos                                     |                             |
|      |         | and I can see their top songs, and err, see their, err, their  |   |                             |
|      |         | one album so far. So it's pretty cool. 700,000 songs.  | Logos                                     |                             |
| 455  | 0:28:00 | Let me go down to exclusives. We've got, err, Snow   |   |                             |
|      |         | Patrol here, we got some <u>exclusives</u> from them. [Music   | Repetition of l. 455                      |                             |
|      |         | playing]. <u>Again</u> , showing me the top songs people have  | Conjunction: additive                     |                             |
|      |         | liked. [Music playing]. This is the one they liked most.   |   |                             |
| 1.00 |         | [Music playing]. <u>And</u> again, in new releases, I can  | Conjunction: additive                     |                             |
| 460  |         | [skew] through here, here's the new Harry Potter   |   |                             |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Sieve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:   |   | Spring 2013                   |
|-----|---------|--|---|-------------------------------|
|     | 0:28:30 | soundtrack. [Music playing]. <u>And</u> even the previews are<br>in <u>an impeccable quality</u> , same <u>quality</u> as the songs<br>you're gonna buy.   | Conjunction: additive<br>Key noun; repetition |                               |
| 465 |         | So, now let's search, this is what most people do. Erm,<br>you know, Ray Charles just died and I can just search<br>for Ray Charles and, boom, I see what I've got from<br>Ray Charles. And, err, I got all these Ray Charles songs,   | Conjunction: causal<br>ll. 465-480: pathos    | Stresses "so"                 |
| 470 | 0:29:00 | I got 116 Ray Charles songs. Erm, you know. [Music playing]. You'll find 'What'd I say' here. [Music   | Logos   |                               |
|     |         | playing]. <u>Now</u> , let me search for another group that, err,<br>you may not have ever heard of but probably you have.   | Conjunction: temporary                        |                               |
| 475 | 0:29:30 | Let's see, Pacemakers. <u>When</u> , err, Brian Epstein was<br>managing the Beatles, err, he had another group in the<br>backroom that was their backup in case Beatles didn't   | Conjunction: temporary                        | Claps + turns toward audience |
| 480 |         | make it. <u>Also</u> from Liverpool was Gerry and the<br>Pacemakers. Hard to find this stuff. They had one hit<br>song here, err, it was called 'Ferry Cross The Mersey'<br>and there it is right there. [Music playing]. But it was<br>like pretty obscure things. [Music playing].   | Conjunction: additive                         |                               |
| 485 | 0:30:00 | Now, let me search for, err, something else here, I'm<br>gonna search for BBC, and err, there is a bunch of great<br>music on the BBC, you'll can search by artist here,<br>[XX], obviously a lot of concerts. [Music playing]. Lot<br>of Queen as you can see, you know, David Bowie here,<br>it's err, some pretty great stuff. [Changing song]. Jimmy | Conjunction: temporary                        |                               |
|     | 0:30:30 | Hendrix. [Music playing]. So a lot of stuff.   |   |                               |
| 490 |         | <u>Now</u> , we've also got genre pages. We got pages for all<br>the popular genres of music, and err, let me go to<br>'Rhythm and Blues' here, and err, you see like Alicia<br>Keys, we can go to Alicia Keys, we got some exclusive  | Conjunction: temporary                        |                               |
|     | 0:31:00 | songs from her, and err, she's great. [Music playing]. So  | Ethos   |                               |

|     |         |   |                         | Spring 2015                |
|-----|---------|---|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 495 |         | we got our genre pages, that's, that's 'Rhythm and          |                         |                            |
|     |         | Blues', let's go to Disney. We have an exclusive with       |                         | Voice gets stronger        |
|     |         | Disney for all of the songs from their films. A, a, and     |                         |                            |
|     |         | more. Erm. And of course, you know, one of my               | 11. 498-500: pathos     |                            |
|     |         | favorites is Mary Poppins, we've got it right here, and     |                         |                            |
| 500 | 0:31:00 | you know, this is err, some exceptional music. [Music       |                         |                            |
|     |         | playing]. Just great stuff. And we can go again, you        | Conjunction: additive   |                            |
|     |         | know, classical, we got great classical genre section,      |                         |                            |
|     |         | again, over 12,000 tracks, you know, pick a Vivaldi         | Logos                   |                            |
|     |         | here, and, err, you know this stuff. [Music playing].       |                         |                            |
| 505 |         |   |                         |                            |
|     |         | So, featured artists, again, we've got a bunch of featured  | Conjunction: causal     |                            |
|     | 0:32:00 | artists, we've built artist pages for all of them, you can  |                         |                            |
|     |         | get biographies, you can, err, look at all their albums.    |                         |                            |
|     |         | And, err, in some cases, you know, they've got, we've       | Conjunction: additive   |                            |
| 510 |         | got all their albums, err, totaling over 50. Albums that    | 11. 509-510: logos      |                            |
|     |         | aren't even in print anymore but you can find on here.      |                         | Looks at audience          |
|     |         | It's, it's really fantastic.                                | Pathos                  |                            |
|     |         | Now let me go to AudioBooks, just to show you a little      | Conjunction: temporary; | Speaks faster              |
| 515 |         | snippet of that. Again, a whole genre page for audio        | Figure of speech;       | Speaks faster              |
|     |         | books, and erm, featuring a bunch of books, you can go      | Conjunction: additive   |                            |
|     | 0:32:30 | to any one of them if you want, you can get a three         |                         |                            |
|     |         | minute preview. [Preview playing]. <u>And err</u> , some of | Conjunction: additive   |                            |
|     |         | these are just fantastic. You know. Sherlock Holmes is      |                         |                            |
| 520 |         | in here. [Preview playing]. So, AudioBooks. I'd suggest     | Conjunction: causal     |                            |
|     |         | you check it out.   | Ethos                   |                            |
|     |         | <u> </u>  |                         |                            |
|     | 0:33:00 | Now, let's go to iMixes. This is what I told you about      | Conjunction: temporary  | Turns toward the audience, |
|     |         | where you can publish your own playlist, your own           | Repetition of 1. 524    | hand gestures, turns back  |
| 525 |         | album, and everyone else can see it, vote on it. And, err,  | Conjunction: additive   | toward computer            |
|     |         | let me show you a few of these in here. Erm, let's see. I   | -                       | -                          |
|     |         | was looking at some, here is one called 'Great Guitars'.    |                         |                            |
|     |         | So this is some person's, err, example of great guitar      | Conjunction: causal     |                            |

|     |          | an Apple. Did Sieve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:  |                             | Spring 2012               |
|-----|----------|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
|     | 1        | TT  |                             | Spring 2013               |
|     |          | play. [Music playing]. <u>Now</u> , I can rate this iMix here, I  | Conjunction: temporary      |                           |
| 530 | 0:33:30  | can say I wanna give it a four and submit this, and this  |                             |                           |
|     |          | is all it takes to vote. I can vote once, I can change my   |                             |                           |
|     |          | vote if I want but I can only vote once. <u>And</u> I just rated  | Conjunction: additive       |                           |
|     |          | this playlist right now. <u>So</u> , that's, that's how easy it is.   | Conjunction: causal         |                           |
|     |          | Erm, there's a lot of them in here, they, they're coming  |                             |                           |
| 535 |          | and going constantly. You know, here's another one.   |                             |                           |
|     |          | [Music playing].  |                             |                           |
|     |          | Co the last thing I wanne do this is the UV store this is   | Continue tions across       | Turn toward audience      |
|     | 0:34:00  | So, the last thing I wanna do, this is the UK store, this is all live, I wanna show you the err, French and German  | Conjunction: causal         | Turn toward audience      |
| 540 | 0.34.00  | stores so I'm gonna use the fast err, user switching here.  |                             |                           |
| 540 |          | This is the German store, it has been running here the  |                             |                           |
|     |          | whole time, and err, you know, again I can pick   |                             |                           |
|     |          | anybody here and just see what's up with them and   |                             |                           |
|     |          | I'll go play an exclusive track. [Music playing]. <u>But</u> this   | Conjunction: adversative    |                           |
| 545 |          | is the German store here, again, fully localized. And err,  | Conjunction: additive       |                           |
|     |          | I can go up here and show you the French store as well.   |                             |                           |
|     | 0:34:30  | Here's a local act called Indochine which is really   | 11. 547-548: pathos         |                           |
|     |          | popular. [Music playing].   |                             |                           |
|     | 0.00     |   |                             |                           |
| 550 | 0:35:00  | So, all three of these stores All three of these stores   | Conjunction: causal         | Stands up, walks away     |
|     |          | go live today. We're done with today's presentation.  | 11. 550-559: logos          | from computer. Hands on   |
|     |          | You can go and download iTunes for free. So, free   | Conj.: causal; repetition   | back. Speaks slowly       |
|     |          | download. You get a jukebox for free, <u>it's the best</u><br>jukebox in the world, let you do everything we talked | Key noun                    | Hand gestures, also slow  |
| 555 |          | about, you can burn free MP3s without any add-ons. All  |                             | fiand gestures, also slow |
| 555 |          | for free. And, you can download it at itunes.com. Just  | Repetition of 1. 555;       | Hands on back             |
|     | 0:35:30  | go to <u>itunes.com</u> , you'll be directed to a local fast server   | Conjunction: additive;      | Tunds on buck             |
|     | 0.000.00 | where you can download the music store, starting in just  | repetition of 1. 556        |                           |
|     |          | a few minutes.  |                             |                           |
| 560 |          |   |                             |                           |
|     |          | Now, to get you guys started for the day, we're gonna   | Conjunction: temporary; ll. | ll. 561-571: Still slow   |
|     |          | give you all a gift certificate of 20 Euros or 15 Pounds  | 561-567: pathos             | speech rate. Hands mostly |

Page 65 of 120

|     |         | an Apple. Did Sieve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.   |                    |   | Spring 2013  |
|-----|---------|--|--------------------|---|--|
| 565 |         | depending on what country you live in, so you can take<br>this and go buy some music and see exactly what it's<br>like. See what it is actually like to type in the gift<br>certificate number and get free music and see what that<br>experience is like as well. So, we started off with the   |                    | Parallelism<br>Conjunction: causal  | on back with few gestures<br>in front                |
| 570 | 0:36:00 | US, we're adding the UK, Germany, and France. <u>And</u> together these four territories represent 60% of global music sales. <u>And</u> , I think you'd agree that we now have the most popular place in the world to buy online music.   | II. 570-<br>571: ⑦ | Conjunction: additive<br>ll. 568-570: logos<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Key noun  |  |
| 575 |         | One of the other things we've found ourselves think<br>about though, is where do people wanna to listen to this<br>music? What are the most popular places to listen to it?<br><u>And</u> I'd like to take a few moments to talk about that.<br>The first one is of course your computer. Everyone   |                    | <ul> <li>11. 573-576: partitio</li> <li>Interrogative x2</li> <li>Conjunction: additive</li> <li>11. 577-712: Narratio +</li> </ul> | Speaks faster, hands<br>mostly in front              |
| 580 | 0:36:30 | listens to music on their computer. <u>And</u> , again, up to<br>five computers and iTunes, PC, Macs, any mix you<br>want. Probably the second most popular place to listen<br>to compu, to music is now on your iPod. The iPod's a<br>remarkable device as you know, holds up to 10,000<br>songs in your pocket, syncs with your computer |                    | argumentatio; Conj.;<br>additive<br>ll. 581-586: logos  |  |
| 585 | 0:37:00 | automatically, so you don't have to do anything<br>manually, you just connect it with your computer and<br>your entire music library is synced on your iPod. Let me<br>show you how this has done in the market place.   |                    |   | "Entire" gesture<br>Points at screen                 |
| 590 |         | This is the curve of accumulated iPods ending in March,<br>just two months ago. You can see the slope of his curve.<br>It's accelerating. We can't make some of the iPods fast<br>enough. And the iPod, over three million of them out   |                    | <ul><li>11. 589-602: logos</li><li>Conjunction: additive</li></ul>  | 11. 589-602: hands<br>hanging, moves them to<br>back |
| 600 | 0:37:30 | there in the end of March, the iPod has over a 50% market share as of March. <u>And</u> that's including even the 50 dollar flash players that people get for gifts and never use 'cause they only hold 16 songs. Over 50%   |                    | Conjunction: additive   | Points at screen                                     |

| ~p8 = 0 + 0 | Spring | 2013 |
|-------------|--------|------|
|-------------|--------|------|

| -    | 1       |   |          |                          |                            |
|------|---------|---|----------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
|      |         | market share. So that's the iPod. We think an                 |          | Conjunction: additive    |                            |
|      |         | extraordinarily popular place to listen to music.             |          |                          |                            |
|      |         |   |          |                          |                            |
| 605  |         | A third place is the automobile. <u>Now</u> , this is a place |          | Conjunction: temporary   | Points at screen           |
| 005  |         | where we haven't even taken the first step yet. We've         |          | conjunction: temporary   | i onitis ut sereen         |
|      |         | 1 2   |          |                          |                            |
|      |         | got a bunch of contraptions which allow you to hook           |          |                          |                            |
|      |         | your iPod in your car. But we're working with several         |          | ll. 608-611: pathos      |                            |
|      |         | of the automotive companies and later on this year, we        |          |                          | Speaks slowly              |
| 610  |         | hope to have some announcements to make it a lot              |          |                          |                            |
|      | 0:38:00 | easier to listen to music in your car.                        |          |                          |                            |
|      |         |   |          |                          |                            |
|      |         | And lastly is what we call the living room. Which is all      |          | Conjunction: temporary   | "Living room" – makes ""   |
|      |         | around your house. You wanna listen to music around           |          | 5 1 5                    | signs with hand            |
| 615  |         | your house so what do you do? It turns out that there is      |          | Interrogative            | 8                          |
| 010  |         | a huge iPod economy out there. There are over 250             |          | ll. 616-619: logos       |                            |
|      |         | accessory products for the iPod. This is one of them,         |          | n. 010 017. logos        |                            |
|      |         | like the company Altec-Lansing sells. They can't sell,        |          |                          | ll. 613-627: Hand gestures |
|      |         |   |          | Conium ations additions. | in front of body           |
| (20) |         | they can't make these fast enough. <u>And you just pop</u>    |          | Conjunction: additive;   | In from of body            |
| 620  |         | your iPod in and you got a stereo to go. Runs on battery      |          | Figure of speech         |                            |
|      | 0:38:30 | or with an adapter in the wall. This has been huge. And       |          | Conjunction: additive    |                            |
|      |         | so you can put these all around your house. Which is          |          |                          |                            |
|      |         | great. But what if you have music on your computer and        |          | Conjunction: adversative |                            |
|      |         | you wanna listen to it on your stereo in the living room?     |          | Interrogative            |                            |
| 625  |         | These things are not in the same room and you don't           |          | _                        |                            |
|      |         | really wanna run wires. What do you do?                       |          | Interrogative            | Speaks slowly, looks down  |
|      |         |   |          | 6                        |                            |
|      |         | Well, obviously this is a challenge for wireless              |          |                          |                            |
|      |         | networking. And Apple, as you may know, was a                 |          | Conjunction: additive    | Walking                    |
| 630  |         | pioneer in wireless networking, we shipped the first          |          | Conjunction: additive    | w aiking                   |
| 050  |         |   |          | 11 (20 (41) 1            |                            |
|      | 0.00.00 | wireless networking on a computer back in 1999. We            |          | ll. 629-641: logos       |                            |
|      | 0:39:00 | were the first people to ship what's called 802.11b. It       | 11       | ll. 631-641: parallelism |                            |
|      |         | was the 11 megabits standard for wireless networking.         | ll. 629- |                          |                            |
|      |         | We were the first to ship it, we were the first to build it   | 641: ①   |                          |                            |
| 635  |         | in to a notebook. Last year, in 2003, we were the first to    |          |                          |                            |

|     |         | ship the faster version 80211.g, 802.11g which runs at 15 megabits a second. We were the first ones to ship  |   |   |
|-----|---------|--|---|---|
| 640 | 0:39:30 | that. <u>And</u> , just a few weeks ago, we were the first one,<br>as a matter of fact, last week, we were the first ones to   | Conjunction: additive                             |   |
| 040 | 0:39:30 | announce the 802.11g mobile base station that you can take with you.   |   | "Grab" gesture                              |
|     |         | <u>But</u> it had another cool feature on it too. We call it<br>AirPort Express with AirTunes built in. <u>And</u> this is what  | Conjunction: adversative<br>Conjunction: additive |   |
| 645 |         | it looks like. <u>And</u> you can plug it in. You can err, I got<br>one here to show you, it's actually quite small. Err, it's   | Conjunction: additive<br>ll. 645-651: pathos      | Picks up plug                               |
|     | 0.40.00 | about the size of a power brick for a portable computer<br>and we use the same, same system of this plug as you  |   | Plugs on UK plug                            |
| 650 | 0:40:00 | can plug on a UK plug, which is almost as big as the device itself [Laughter] you can have one of these if you want. And err, so, what's so cool about this.   | Conjunction: additive                             | Puts it down again                          |
|     |         | If you want. <u>And</u> off, so, what s so cool doodt this.  | Conjunction: additive                             |   |
| 655 |         | Well, it's got three connectors on it. One for Ethernet to<br>connect it to broadband to get its network connection.<br>The second is a USB port, you can hook it up a USB<br>printer like an HP USB printer, Epson USB printer, and<br>you can print wirelessly from your notebook computer | ll. 653-668: logos                                | ll. 653-667: Speaks fast +<br>hand gestures |
|     |         | right to the space station in the printer, but, especially   | Conjunction: adversative                          |   |
| 660 | 0:40:30 | relevant for today; there's an audio jack on it. <u>This thing</u> has audio outputs on it. Both analog and digital so you   | Repetition of l. 659                              |   |
| 000 | 0.40.50 | can hook it in your stereo. <u>So</u> it's got analog audio<br>output, it's got digital audio output through a fiber optic   | Conjunction: causal                               |   |
|     |         | that goes right in the back of most stereos called toss<br>link. It provides lossless data compression over the  |   |   |
|     |         | 1 1  | Key noun  |   |
| 665 |         | airwaves so you are not gonna lose any quality by  |   |   |
| 665 |         | streaming your music over the airwaves. And we   | Conjunction: additive                             | Speaks slowly                               |
| 665 |         |  |   | Speaks slowly                               |

| 0    | •     | 00   | 10 |
|------|-------|------|----|
| - Si | pring | 5 20 | Я  |
|      | pring | 0    | 10 |

|     |         |  |                          | Spring 2015             |
|-----|---------|--|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 670 | 0:41:00 | And so, with AirPort Express, here's what you can do.        | Conjunction: causal      |                         |
|     |         | If you have a computer in your study, let's say, your        |                          |                         |
|     |         | den, you got a stereo in your living room using              |                          |                         |
|     |         | Rendezvous, the same technology that let us find Peter's     |                          |                         |
|     |         | notebook, these things find each other . Base station and    |                          |                         |
| 675 |         | the computer find each other. <u>And</u> they can send, the  | Conjunction: additive    |                         |
|     |         | computer can send music to this base station right in the    |                          |                         |
|     |         | station you play music in the living room. If you have a     |                          |                         |
|     |         | second stereo in your house, let's say the kitchen, you      |                          |                         |
|     |         | can find it too, and you can send music to your stereo in    |                          |                         |
| 680 |         | the kitchen. If you have another computer, Windows           |                          |                         |
|     | 0:41:30 | computer in this case, 'cause it works with both Mac         |                          |                         |
|     |         | and Windows as long as you have iTunes, because all          |                          |                         |
|     |         | the technology is build right in to iTunes. You have a       |                          |                         |
|     |         | portable PC in your office, it can communicate with          |                          |                         |
| 685 |         | your living room as well.                                    |                          |                         |
|     |         |  |                          |                         |
|     |         | So it all just works, it all just works and it just works    | Conjunction: additive;   |                         |
|     |         | because it's fully integrated with iTunes. And so, when      | Repetition; Conjunction: |                         |
|     |         | iTunes detects one of these wireless base stations with a    | causal; key noun         |                         |
| 690 |         | speaker jack plugged in, fiber optic or analog, it           |                          |                         |
|     |         | automatically puts up a popup list at the bottom. And        | Conjunction: additive    | Speaks rather fast but  |
|     | 0:42:00 | that popup list shows 'Computer', if you want your           |                          | clearly, stressing some |
|     |         | music coming out your <u>computer</u> , or you can see every | Repetition of l. 692     | words                   |
|     |         | base station on the network and you can give them any        |                          |                         |
| 695 |         | name you want like 'Living Room or 'Home Theater'.           |                          |                         |
|     |         | You pick 'Living Room', a few seconds later the music        |                          |                         |
|     |         | starts coming out, now, in your <u>living room</u> stereo.   | Repetition of l. 696     | Raises left arm         |
|     |         | That's how easy it is to use. So we think we have nailed     | Conjunction: causal;     |                         |
|     |         | the living room with AirPort Express with AirTunes and       | Figure of speech         | Hands gestures          |
| 700 |         | that's what it looks like, works with Macs and PCs,          | 11. 700-702: logos       |                         |
|     | 0:42:30 | we're shipping them next month from 99 pounds or 149         |                          | Hands to back           |
|     |         | Euros. <u>So</u> it's really inexpensive to do this as well. | Conjunction: causal      |                         |
|     |         |  |                          |                         |

|            |         | an Apple. Die Steve 5005 Speak Apple to Success.  |                    |  | Spring 2013   |
|------------|---------|---|--------------------|--|---|
| 705<br>710 | 0:43:00 | <u>So</u> , we think we have the most popular places to music<br>or at least <u>we are well on the road</u> with up to five<br>computers, an <u>unlimited</u> number of iPods, the living<br>room now with AirPort Express, and, later this year,<br>hopefully the first steps towards some really good<br>automotive solutions as well. <u>And</u> we combine this with<br>the most popular place to buy <u>online</u> music which of<br>course is the iTunes Music Store now available in the |                    | Conjunction: causal<br>Figure of speech<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Key noun             | Speaks slowly, clearly<br>Hands on back                               |
| 715        |         | UK, Germany, and France<br>One of our strongest motivations in doing all of this is<br>that we love music too. We all have we were the first<br>on the blocks to get iTunes, we're the first on the blocks<br>to get iPods, and use the iTunes Music Store. And we  |                    | 11. 714-755: peroratio<br>11. 714-737: pathos  | Speaks slowly, sounds almost apologetic                               |
| 720        | 0:43:30 | all have stereos in our living room which drove us to<br>make Airport Express so we could have 'em too. We<br>love this stuff. <u>And</u> it all comes down to artists. <u>Right</u> ?<br>That's why we do this. <u>Err</u> , it is for the music. <u>And</u> , we<br>got, we love getting exclusive content on the store, we<br>got exclusive content by a lot of artists, and we love<br>working with them to get it. We love featuring them.   | ll. 714-<br>729: ⑤ | Conj.: additive; Word;<br>Interrogative; Conj.:<br>additive; ll. 722-724:<br>parallelism | <ul><li>11. 716-720: many gestures</li><li>Points at screen</li></ul> |
| 725        | 0:44:00 | Got some great stuff by Indochine, Alanis, again, this<br>Disney stuff is great from the treasure troughs of Disney<br>and Pixar, all of the soundtracks. Really good. <u>Herbert</u><br><u>Grönemeyer from Germany, Alicia Keys, from New</u><br><u>York City.</u>   |                    | Parallelism  | ll. 721-736: speaks slowly,<br>hands mostly resting on<br>remote      |
| 730<br>735 | 0:44:30 | <u>Now</u> , we are very lucky today. <u>We are very lucky</u> . We have with us today 23-year-old, 23-year-old Alicia Keys. She's touring and she was so kind to find a slot where she could come and be with us today in the middle of her tour. <u>And</u> we are very grateful for that. She's terrific. Five time Grammy winner. Please welcome, please join me in welcoming Alicia Keys.  |                    | Conjunction: temporary;<br>Repetition<br>Conjunction: additive                           | "Come" gesture with left hand   |

|      |         |  |          |                      | Leaves stage               |
|------|---------|--|----------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| 740  |         | [Alicia Keys performing]                                     |          |                      |                            |
| / 10 | 0:58:40 | STEVE JOBS: Thank you. Alicia Keys, ladies and               |          |                      | Returns to stage           |
|      |         | gentlemen. We're really lucky. So. iTunes. The most          |          | Repetition of 1. 731 |                            |
|      |         | popular_online music store, started in the US, starting      |          | Key noun             | Smiling                    |
|      | 0:59:00 | today, it's available in the UK, Germany, and France.        |          |                      | ll. 742-744: speaks slowly |
| 745  |         | These countries represent 60% of the global music            |          | Logos                | 11. 745-755: hands not     |
|      |         | market. We'll soon add a Pan-European store which            |          |                      | moving much                |
|      |         | will get us even higher as we march this digital music       | ll. 746- | Figure of speech     |                            |
|      |         | revolution throughout the world. And err, we're really       | 750: 🗇   |                      |                            |
|      |         | proud to be here, we can't wait to see the reaction of       |          |                      |                            |
| 750  |         | music fans throughout Europe. So thank you very, very        |          | Word; Repetition     |                            |
|      |         | much for coming. We got a hands-on area where you            |          |                      | "Area" – gestures toward   |
|      | 0:59:30 | can get your hands right on the store right now and play     |          | Figure of speech     | the hands-on area          |
|      |         | with it on Macs and PCs, we hope you do. We'll give          |          | 753-755: pathos      |                            |
|      |         | you the gift certificates, try it out for yourself. So thank |          |                      | Raising left hand as a     |
| 755  | 0:59:40 | you very much and err, we're proud to be here. Thanks.       |          |                      | waving gesture             |

## Appendix F: Macworld 2008

## Transcription and analysis

Steve Jobs' keynote at Macworld 2008 on January 15, 2008 at the Moscone Center in San Francisco (Krazit 2008).

Videos accessed April 30, 2013.

- 1. Main video: <u>http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nWlVx3ecsLg</u> (with videos no ending). Time is set from this video until around 0:35:40, where there is a few lines missing and in the end which is also missing in this video
- 2. <u>http://allaboutstevejobs.com/movies/stevejobskeynotes.php</u> (without videos, with ending). Used when video 1 does not suffice. Time marked with **bold** and <u>underlined</u>, e.g. <u>0:34:30</u>
- 3. <u>http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=L\_Eg7fQ7P8g + http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jWbYjn\_WIjY</u> (Randy Newman performance)

Red: Puritas Green: Adjectives Blue: Words/phrases

Words: 9,156 Speech length: ~ 77 minutes

| Line | Time    | The Speech  | Content | Composition/Structure      | Delivery            |
|------|---------|---|---------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1    |         | [Ad playing]  |         |                            |                     |
|      |         | [Applause]  |         |                            |                     |
| 5    | 0:00:39 | STEVE JOBS: Thank you. [Applause]. Thank you.             |         | ll. 5-9: exordium          | Smiles              |
|      |         | Welcome to Macworld. [Applause]. Thank you.               |         |                            | Laughs, smiles      |
|      |         | Welcome to Macworld 2008. [Audience screaming].           |         | Repetition of 1. 6         |                     |
|      |         | We've got some, some great stuff for your, there's        |         | Figure of speech; key noun |                     |
|      | 0:01:00 | clearly something in the air today. [Laughter]. But       |         | ll. 9-11: partitio;        | Stretches arm       |
| 10   |         | before we dive in to all of that, I just wanted to take a |         | Conjunction: adversative;  |                     |
|      |         | moment and look back to 2007.                             |         | Figure of speech           | "Look back" gesture |
|      |         |   |         |                            |                     |
|      |         | 2007 was an extraordinary year for Apple. Some            |         | ll. 13-21: narratio        |                     |
|    |         | an Apple. Did Steve 5005 Speak Apple to Success.   |                 |  | Spring 2013  |
|----|---------|--|-----------------|--|--|
| 15 | 0:01:30 | incredible new products, the, the amazing new iMac, the<br>awesome_new iPods, and of course, the revolutionary<br>iPhone. On top if that Leopard and all of the other great<br>software we shipped in 2007. It was an extraordinary<br>year for Apple and I want to just take a moment and say |                 | Repetition of l. 14<br>ll. 13-21: pathos   | Both hand gestures<br>"Awesome" emphasized<br>"Extraordinary" emphasized |
| 20 | 0.01.50 | thank you. We've had tremendous support by all of our customers and we really, really appreciate it, so thank you for an extraordinary 2007. [Applause]. Thank you.  | ll. 17-21:<br>③ | Repetition of l. 13  | Both hand gestures   |
|    |         | [Applause]   |                 |  | Clapping   |
| 25 |         | STEVE JOBS: So I've got four things I'd like to talk   |                 | Conjunction: causal; ll. 25-   | Smiles   |
|    | 0:02:00 | about with you today. <u>So</u> let's get started. The first one<br>is Leopard. I'm thrilled to report that we have delivered<br>over 5 million copies of Leopard in the first 90 days.<br>[Applause]. Unbelievable. It is the most successful   |                 | 26: partitio; conj.: causal<br>ll. 27-33: logos<br>ll. 26-1057: narratio +<br>argumentatio | Left hand gestures<br>Hands to back                                      |
| 30 |         | release of Mac OS X ever. And, what this has resulted<br>in is almost 20% of the Mac OS X installed base is now<br>upgraded to Leopard. This is unprecedented in the first   | 11. 32-33:      |  |  |
| 25 | 0:02:30 | 90 days for both us and of course the industry. So we are really, <u>really</u> thrilled by this. <u>And</u> , and the press has   | 0               | Repetition; Conjunction:   | Points to self and "others"  |
| 35 |         | been very kind too, it has been a critical success as well<br>as a commercial success. "In my view, Leopard is better<br>and faster than Vista", Walt Mossberg, a man of few   |                 | additive<br>11. 36-44: ethos   |  |
| 40 | 0:03:00 | words. [Applause]. "Leopard is powerful, polished and<br>carefully conceived", David Pogue, The New York<br>Times. "With Leopard, Apple's operating system   |                 |  | Both hands   |
|    |         | widens its lead aesthetically and technologically", Ed<br>Baig, USA Today, and "It's by far the best operating<br>system ever written for the vast majority of consumers".   |                 |  | Walking  |
| 45 |         | Right? Ed Mendelson, PC Magazine. [Laughter].  |                 | Word; Interrogative; Pathos  |  |
| 43 |         | So, in addition to getting great critical reviews, Leopard has really, err, been well-received by our developers.  |                 | Conjunction: causal  | Smiles   |

| a   | •    | <b>^</b> | 1 0 |
|-----|------|----------|-----|
| (n  | mnna | 111      | 1.2 |
|     | ring | 20       | 1.) |
| ~ P | 8    |          |     |

|    |         |  |                        | 5pmg 2015                 |
|----|---------|--|------------------------|---------------------------|
|    | 0:03:30 | And, one of the things that's been nounced, announced          | 11. 48-53:logos        |                           |
|    |         | today is err, Microsoft is now shipping Office Mac             |                        | Both hand gestures        |
| 50 |         | 2008, err, their latest version of Office [Applause]           |                        |                           |
|    |         | and this is, this is their last big app to go native on Intel. |                        |                           |
|    |         | So we're finally there, err, all of the big apps now are       |                        | Smiles                    |
|    |         | native on Intel. Thank you, err, Adobe, thank you              | 11. 53-55: pathos      |                           |
|    |         | Microsoft, err, all the apps native on Intel, so we're         | Parallelism            |                           |
| 55 |         | pretty thrilled.   |                        |                           |
|    |         |  |                        |                           |
|    | 0:04:00 | So, in Tiger we had, we have a bunch of great new              | Conjunction: causal    | Both hand gestures        |
|    |         | features as you know. And one of them is Time                  | Conjunction: additive  | C C                       |
|    |         | Machine. Time Machine is really great because it can           | 5                      |                           |
| 60 |         | automatically back up all your files. And err, save them       | Conjunction: additive  |                           |
|    |         | to a hard disk. And as you know, the way Time                  | Conjunction: additive  |                           |
|    |         | Machine works is err, you take an external hard drive          | ll. 61-64: logos       | "Everything" stressed and |
|    |         | and plug it in to your computer and everything else is         |                        | gestured                  |
|    |         | automatic. It works great. If you have a notebook              |                        | C                         |
| 65 |         | though, you are constantly <u>plugging in</u> that hard drive  |                        |                           |
|    |         | and <u>unplugging it</u> , you're in places err, where you     | Repetition (antonymy)  |                           |
|    | 0:04:30 | forgot to bring that hard drive and you wanna get a            |                        |                           |
|    |         | backup. You wish that you didn't need that wire, right?        | Word; Interrogative    | 11. 69-85: both hand      |
|    |         | You wish that it was like this. Well, today we're              | Parallelism            | gestures                  |
| 70 |         | introducing a companion product to Time Machine. It's          |                        |                           |
|    |         | gonna do way without wire forever, it's called Time            |                        |                           |
|    |         | Capsule. [Laughter + Applause]. And what it is, it's           | Conjunction: additive  |                           |
|    |         | really clever, it's a back-up appliance. And what it has       | Conjunction: additive; |                           |
|    |         | in it is an Airport Extreme base station, a full Airport       | Parallelism            |                           |
| 75 | 0:05:00 | Extreme base station and a hard drive. So it's got             | 11.73-85: logos        |                           |
|    |         | 802.11n wireless networking, the most advanced WiFi            |                        |                           |
|    |         | networking available and it's got a server grade hard          |                        |                           |
|    |         | drive in it. So it's very reliable. And these two things       | Conjunction: additive  |                           |
|    |         | together make up Time Capsule. And as you can see,             | Conjunction: additive  |                           |
| 80 |         | it's a full Airport Extreme base station with all the ports    | -                      |                           |
|    |         | on the back. Really nice. <u>And so</u> , you can back up your | Conjunction: causal    |                           |

|     |         |   |   | Spring 2013  |
|-----|---------|---|---|--|
| 85  | 0:05:30 | notebook wirelessly to Time Capsule. As a matter of<br>fact, you can back up all the Macs in your house,<br>whether they be notebooks or desktops wirelessly to one<br>Time Capsule. Just literally, plug it in, turn it on, and<br>enable Time Capsule or Time Machine on all your Macs<br>and that's all you have to do. It's really wonderful. | 11. 85-87: pathos   | 11. 82-85: speaks slowly   Gestured   Both hand gestures |
| 90  | 0:06:00 | We're gonna sell Time Capsule in two versions. A 500<br>MB, one with a 500 MB drive, err, gigabytes! Sorry.<br>[Laughter]. 500 GB drive inside it and one with a TB<br>drive inside it. The 500 GB model is gonna cost just<br>200. [Audience gergement Appleure] and the the   | ll. 89-100: logos   | 11. 89-100: speaks rather slowly                         |
| 95  |         | 299 [Audience screams + Applause] and the, the<br>TB model is gonna be just 499 dollars. <u>These are very</u><br><u>aggressive prices</u> because we want people backing up<br>their content. And Time Capsule's gonna ship in<br>February. It's the perfect companion product to Time   | Figure of speech  |  |
| 100 | 0:06:30 | Machine. We got an ad running on Time Machine, I<br>hope you've seen it, but if you haven't, I'd love to run it<br>for you now.   |   |  |
|     |         | [Ad playing – 'continuation' of the one in the beginning]   |   |  |
| 105 |         | [Applause + Laughter]   |   | Smiles   |
| 110 | 0:07:13 | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> that's Time Capsule. A perfect<br>companion to Leopard. <u>And</u> that's the first thing I<br>wanted to share with you this morning.   | Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: additive                        |  |
| 110 |         | [Applause]  |   | Smiles   |
| 115 | 0:07:30 | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> , number two. Number two is about<br>the iPhone. I've got some great news for you. <u>Now</u> ,<br>today happens to be <b>e</b> , exactly the 200th day since the   | Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: temporary<br>Il. 114-118: logos | Both hand gestures                                       |

|       |         | an Apple. Did Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.  |          |  | Spring 2013   |
|-------|---------|---|----------|--|---|
|       |         | iPhone went on sale. Right? iPhone's been shipping for  |          | Word; Interrogative                          | Left hand gestures  |
|       |         | exactly 200 days today. And I'm extraordinarily pleased   |          | Conjunction: additive                        | Hands to back   |
|       |         | to report that we have sold four million iPhones to date.   |          |  |   |
|       |         |   |          |  |   |
| 120   | 0:08:00 | [Applause]  |          |  | Smiles  |
|       |         | STEVE IODS: If  |          | 11, 100, 104, 1,                             | Deth here de  |
|       |         | STEVE JOBS: If you [Applause] divide 4 million<br>by 200 days, that's 20,000 iPhones every day on                     |          | ll. 122-124: logos                           | Both hands  |
|       |         | average. So we're really pleased with this. Now, what   |          | Conjunction: temporary                       | "Overall" gesture   |
| 125   |         | does this mean in terms of the overall market? Well,  |          | Interrogative                                | Left hand forms ring  |
| 123   |         | let's take a look at the US smartphone market share err,  |          | Interiogative                                | Left hand forms fing  |
|       |         | that the iPhone has achieved. <u>Now</u> , this is data from  |          | Conjunction: tomporary                       |   |
|       |         | Gartner and the, the most recent data we can get is   |          | Conjunction: temporary<br>ll. 127-149: logos | Doints with index fingen  |
|       |         | really just for the, the, the third calendar quarter ending   |          | II. 127-149: logos                           | Points with index finger  |
| 130   |         | in September, so this is, this is iPhone's first quarter of   |          |  |   |
| 150   | 0:08:30 | shipment ever. And err, so the market share in the US,  |          | Conjunction: additive                        |   |
|       | 0.08.30 | RIM had the highest market share with 39%, right?   |          | Word; Interrogative                          | Looking at samon  |
|       |         |   |          |  | Looking at screen<br>Hands to back  |
|       |         | They do a great job. Highest market share. <u>Next</u> was the  |          | Conjunction: temporary                       |   |
| 125   |         | iPhone. Its first quarter shipping, it garnered 19.5%   |          | Continuetions town onems                     | Counting with fingers   |
| 135   |         | market share. <u>Now</u> , let's look a number three, four, and five Delm with $0.8\%$ . Motorela with 7.4 and Nelvia |          | Conjunction: temporary                       | "Everybedy" gosture   |
|       | 0:09:00 | five. Palm with 9.8%, Motorola with 7.4, and Nokia  |          | Continue of disting                          | "Everybody" gesture   |
|       | 0:09:00 | with 1.3%. <u>And</u> then other, the category everybody else in it $21.2\%$ . So the iPhone in its first 00 down of  |          | Conjunction: additive                        |   |
|       |         | in it, 21.2%. So the iPhone in its first 90 days of   |          | Conjunction: causal                          |   |
| 140   |         | shipping garnered almost a 20% market share of the US   |          | Repetition of Il. 134-135                    |   |
| 140   |         | smartphone market. What's equally interesting to this is  |          |  |   |
|       |         | if you take number three, four, and five, Palm,   |          |  | L of the state of |
|       |         | Motorola, and Nokia together, and you add up their  |          |  | Left hand gestures  |
|       |         | market shares, it was 20.3. We equal them in the first 90   |          |  |   |
| 1.4.5 | 0.00.20 | days of shipment. <u>And</u> we just about equaled 'other'  |          | Conjunction: additive                        | "Everybody else put   |
| 145   | 0:09:30 | which is everybody else put together. <u>In our first</u>   | 11 1 4 6 | Repetition of ll. 130-131                    | together" gesture   |
|       |         | <u>quarter</u> . And when the numbers come out for the  | ll. 146- | and 134                                      | TT 1 / 1 1  |
|       |         | December quarter, we think we are gonna have done   | 149: ⑦   |  | Hands to back   |
|       |         | even better. <u>So this is our first 90 days, four million</u>  |          | Conjunction: causal                          |   |
|       |         | <u>iPhones to date</u> .  |          | Repetition of ll. 122+138                    |   |

| 150 |         |   |                    |   |                            |
|-----|---------|---|--------------------|---|----------------------------|
|     |         | [Applause]  |                    |   | Both hand gestures         |
|     |         | STEVE JOBS: <u>Now</u> , what everybody's really excited about is the software development kit that we're gonna   |                    | Conjunction: temporary                            |                            |
| 155 | 0:10:00 | release in late February to our developers. This is <u>really</u><br><u>exciting</u> , a chance for all of our developers to write  |                    | Repetition of l. 153                              | "Incredible" emphasized    |
|     |         | incredible apps on the iPhone. <u>But</u> we wanted to give<br>everybody something today too. <u>And</u> so we got some<br>great new features we're rolling out on the iPhone | ll. 155-<br>160: ③ | Conjunction: adversative<br>Conjunction: additive | Speaks slowly              |
| 160 |         | today.  |                    |   |                            |
|     |         | <u>First</u> , maps with location. We've completely [Applause] rewritten [XX] and we now have the ability to find your  |                    | Conjunction: temporary                            | Both hand gestures         |
|     | 0:10:30 | current location in maps. Webclips. [Laughter]. You can   |                    |   |                            |
| 165 |         | now make <u>webclips</u> at your favorite websites to put   |                    | Repetition of l. 164                              |                            |
|     |         | them right to the home screen. You can customize the  |                    | Parallelism                                       |                            |
|     |         | home screen and create up to nine total home screens<br>that you can flip between. You can sms multiple people  |                    | Repetition of l. 166                              | "Flip" gesture             |
|     |         | <u>at once. [Applause]. When</u> you're watching videos, you  |                    | Conjunction: temporary                            | "Navigate" gestured        |
| 170 |         | can have chapters and navigate through your videos  |                    | conjunction: temporary                            | fullgute gestured          |
|     |         | with chapters and if it supports it you can have subtitles  |                    |   | Counts with fingers        |
|     |         | and alternate languages, and if you have lyrics, we   |                    |   |                            |
|     | 0:11:00 | support displaying of lyrics now in the iPod. So what   |                    | Conjunction: causal                               | Go to the left side of the |
| 175 |         | I'd love to now is show you this stuff. Let's take a look.  |                    |   | stage, pick up an iPhone   |
| 175 |         | Evenue no Se let's se to mong. And es you can see we  |                    | Continue tioner acreal                            | Coughs                     |
|     |         | Excuse me. So let's go to maps. And as you can see, we  |                    | Conjunctions: causal + additive                   | ll. 175-291: looking       |
|     |         | got a new user interface for maps here. Err, we got, err, search and directions right in the middle here so people  |                    | additive  | mostly at iPhone           |
|     | 0:11:30 | don't get confused. Over on <u>the right side</u> , we got a little   |                    |   | mostry at it none          |
| 180 | 011100  | view button and I can hit that and just curl up the map   |                    |   |                            |
|     |         | and it allows me the see my map and map view,   |                    |   |                            |
|     |         | satellite, hybrid view which puts them together, list   |                    |   |                            |
|     |         | view, show traffic, and we can drop a pin, we'll come   |                    |   |                            |

| Spring 2 | 013 |
|----------|-----|
|----------|-----|

| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |         |  |                        | Spring 2015           |
|---------------------------------------|---------|--|------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                       |         | back to that later. But this button <u>on the left is really</u> | Repetition (antonymy)  |                       |
| 185                                   |         | cool, I push it and it's gonna locate, it's gonna locate         |                        |                       |
|                                       |         | you right on the map. <u>Schuu</u> . And there we are.           | Pathos                 |                       |
|                                       |         | [Applause]. So.  |                        |                       |
|                                       |         |  |                        |                       |
|                                       | 0:12:00 | [Applause]   |                        |                       |
| 190                                   |         |  |                        |                       |
|                                       |         | STEVE JOBS: This is pretty cool and <u>I can just flip</u>       | Figure of speech       |                       |
|                                       |         | right into directions now and it uses my current location        |                        |                       |
|                                       |         | as the start and I could say, well that's cool, I wanna get      |                        |                       |
|                                       |         | back to Apple. It just found the route. And it will              | Conjunction: additive  |                       |
| 195                                   |         | calculate the route back to Apple and show me, give me           |                        |                       |
|                                       |         | street by street directions if that's what I'd like. And         | Conjunction: additive  |                       |
|                                       |         | here we are. Err, I could say I wanna edit that and err,         |                        |                       |
|                                       | 0:12:30 | what I'd really want is I know we have err, we have an           |                        |                       |
|                                       |         | Apple store, err, nearby here, and I've bookmarked that          |                        |                       |
| 200                                   |         | as well. And so let's calculate the route to there. And          | Conjunctions: additive |                       |
|                                       |         | here's the Apple store so after the keynote I can wander         |                        |                       |
|                                       |         | over to the store, I drive over to the store. So that's          | Conjunction: causal    |                       |
|                                       |         | pretty cool. Err, and I can also now, err, drop a pin in         |                        |                       |
| • • •                                 |         | anywhere I want to, err, and move it around. <u>And let's</u>    | Conjunction: additive  |                       |
| 205                                   |         | say, err, when I'm err, going to the Apple store I find a        |                        |                       |
|                                       | 0.10.00 | cool little shop over here I wanna bookmark and <u>I can</u>     | Repetition: cool x 4   |                       |
|                                       | 0:13:00 | just add this to my bookmarks, I can get directions, I           | Parallelism            |                       |
|                                       |         | can remove the pin, whatever I want, I can just keep             |                        | T 1 (1 1              |
| 210                                   |         | track of those kinds of locations that I wanna go to             |                        | Looks at the audience |
| 210                                   |         | again. So that is the new maps and again, we develop             | Conjunction: causal    | (( A )) 1 · 1         |
|                                       |         | our maps application in conjunction with Google. They            | ll. 211-214: pathos    | "Awesome" emphasized  |
|                                       |         | have awesome maps technology and we write the front              |                        |                       |
|                                       |         | end apps and it's a, it's a great collaboration, we love         |                        |                       |
| 215                                   |         | working with those guys.   |                        |                       |
| 215                                   |         | So I wanna now are one more than one nerrow at area              |                        |                       |
|                                       | 0.12.20 | So, I wanna now, err, sms more than one person at once.          |                        |                       |
|                                       | 0:13:30 | [Applause]. And err, I'm gonna bring up a new                    |                        |                       |

|     |         |   |   | Spring 2013           |
|-----|---------|---|---|-----------------------|
| 220 |         | message here and I'm gonna just, err, well, let's say I<br>wanna send it to Phil, and err, Scott, and oops, gotta<br>spell his name right, Scott Forestall, and err, maybe<br>Tim, and maybe Tony, Tony Fadell right there, and I   |   | Weak voice            |
| 225 | 0:14:00 | could just say 'Hi' [XX] send a message to them now.<br><u>And</u> so I'm sending a message to four people here, err,<br>which is kinda nice, but as you know, err, our SMS, err,<br>client keeps track of the conversations that you're<br>having with these people and so, if I go back now after<br>sending this, err, it's right here at the top of my list right | Conjunction: additive                         | Speaks slowly         |
| 230 |         | there, you can see, and if I wanna send another SMS to<br>all of these folks with one click of my finger, I've<br>addressed it and I'm ready to go. <u>So</u> it's pretty nice. <u>So</u><br><u>that's sending SMSes to more than one person at once</u> .  | Conjunctions: causal<br>Repetition of l. 216  | Turns page in a book  |
|     | 0:14:30 | [Applause]  |   |                       |
| 235 |         | Webclips. <u>Webclips</u> is pretty cool so I'm, I go to my<br>Safari browser, I'm looking at the Apple home screen<br>now, and I'm gonna go to Google because they have<br>these really cool apps now that, err, work with the   | Repetition                                    |                       |
| 240 |         | iPhone. And I think I might use them a lot err, and here<br>they are, coming up now. And what I can do is, err, I<br>now have this plus button right down there at the<br>bottom in the center and I can just push this plus button,  | ll. 339-240: ethos;<br>Conjunctions: additive |                       |
| 245 | 0:15:00 | err, and what's gonna happen is I, in addition to have<br>add the bookmarks I have 'Add to Home Screen' and I<br>can mail a link to this page if I want to so let's say 'Add<br>to Home Screen' and it comes up and I can rename it if<br>I want and it shows me the icon that I'm gonna get and I  |   |                       |
| 250 |         | say, that's just fine, let's add it. <u>And so</u> now that icon is<br>now added to my home screen.<br>[Applause]   | Conjunction: causal                           | Looks at the audience |

|     |         | I'm gonna go get another one. Err, this one takes a               |                             |                       |
|-----|---------|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
|     |         | while but err, to load but it's the New York Times, <u>it's a</u> | Ethos                       |                       |
| 255 |         | great website and err, we'll go ahead and wait for it to          |                             | Drinks water          |
|     | 0:15:30 | load here. Because webclips can be more than just a               | Conjunction: causal         | Looks at the audience |
|     |         | website. They can also, err, remember where I've                  |                             |                       |
|     |         | zoomed and panned to. So, on the New York Times, err,             | Conjunction: causal         |                       |
|     |         | I often just like to look at the, the front page and look at      |                             |                       |
| 260 |         | the technology section here, once it loads in, and err,           |                             |                       |
|     |         | [XX] we'll just scroll down here for a second as it loads         |                             |                       |
|     |         | in and err, we'll zoom up to the technology section,              |                             |                       |
|     | 0:16:00 | there we go. And that's what I want to see. Erm, and              | Conjunction: additive       |                       |
|     |         | we'll just go ahead and say add this to the home screen           |                             |                       |
| 265 |         | and err, we'll get rid of the whole <u>New York Times</u> and     |                             |                       |
|     |         | just put <u>NYT</u> , because that takes up a little less room    | Repetition                  | Look at the audience  |
|     |         | and we'll add it. And now I've got a New York Times               |                             | Speaks fast           |
|     |         | app right here. And I just touch these and I go right back        |                             | Left hand gestures    |
|     |         | to those websites which is really cool.                           |                             |                       |
| 270 |         |   |                             |                       |
|     |         | Now, I may wanna customize my home screen. And so,                | Conjunction: temporary      |                       |
|     | 0:16:30 | what I can do, err, is just touch any icon, err, for a few        | ll. 271-274: pathos         |                       |
|     |         | seconds, and they all start to jiggle. [Laughter]. They're        |                             |                       |
|     |         | all, they all got a little restless [Laughter] and I can          | Figure of speech            |                       |
| 275 |         | do whatever I want, I can take something out of the doc           |                             |                       |
|     |         | if I want and have only three things at the doc, I can say,       |                             |                       |
|     |         | I'm gonna use these Google apps a lot, I'm gonna put              |                             |                       |
|     |         | them right at the <u>doc</u> there. I'm gonna take my <u>New</u>  | Repetition of 1. 276        |                       |
|     |         | York Times and slide it over to the right of the screen           | Repetition of ll. 265 + 267 |                       |
| 280 |         | and it goes to another page that I've made with all my            |                             |                       |
|     |         | other webclips on it. <u>And</u> err, when I'm done, I can go     | Conjunction: additive       |                       |
|     |         | back here if I want, I can just, you know, move stocks            |                             |                       |
|     | 0:17:00 | down here, I can move, you know, my calendar over                 |                             |                       |
|     |         | here, whatever I wanna do, and I just push home and               |                             |                       |
| 285 |         | I'm done. And now my icons have been rearranged, and              | Conjunction: additive       |                       |

|     |         |   |                              | Spring 2013                 |
|-----|---------|---|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|     |         | err, I can go see some of these other webclips, I can just                                | 11. 286-289: pathos          |                             |
|     |         | push Bank of America, they have a great mobile  |                              |                             |
|     |         | banking app right here, and err, I just go right in to it.                                |                              | "Nine" emphasized           |
|     |         | It's that simple. And I can create up to nine of these                                    |                              |                             |
| 290 |         | home screens and just literally, err, flip between them                                   |                              | Puts down iPhone and        |
|     |         | with a flick of my finger. <u>So</u> there you have it.                                   | Conjunction: causal          | walks back to center of the |
|     |         |   |                              | stage                       |
|     | 0:17:30 | [Applause]  |                              |                             |
|     |         |   |                              |                             |
| 295 |         | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> , how do we do some of this stuff?                                  | Conjunction: causal;         |                             |
|     |         | Err, let's take maps, there's no GPS inside the iPhone.                                   | Interrogative                |                             |
|     |         | We got this great new user interface, but how do we                                       |                              |                             |
|     |         | actually arrive at the location? Well, we're working                                      | Interrogative                |                             |
|     |         | with two companies to do that; Google and a company                                       | ll. 298-310: logos           |                             |
| 300 |         | called Skyhook Wireless. Let me start with Skyhook.                                       |                              | "Driven", "cars",           |
|     |         | What they've done is they've driven the US and Canada                                     |                              | "antennas" gestures         |
|     | 0:18:00 | in little cars with antennas on them and GPS receivers                                    |                              | ~                           |
|     |         | in them and they've mapped WiFi hotspots. They are  |                              | Counting with fingers       |
| 207 |         | now doing Europe and starting in Asia. <u>And</u> they got 23                             | Conjunction: additive        | "23 million" emphasized     |
| 305 |         | million WiFi hotspots in their database. And so, when                                     | Conjunction: causal          |                             |
|     |         | we go to find a location, it turns out you pick up  |                              | "Beacons" gesture           |
|     |         | beacons from these hotspots, even if you're not   |                              |                             |
|     |         | connected to them and when you pick up the beacons,                                       |                              | 0 1 1 1                     |
| 210 |         | we triangulate the beacons, look in their database and it                                 |                              | Smiles, laughs              |
| 310 | 0.10.20 | tells us where we are. <u>Ain't that cool? It's really cool!</u>                          | Interrogative; pathos        |                             |
|     | 0:18:30 | [Laughter]. <u>And</u> , Google is doing basically the same                               | Conjunction: additive        |                             |
|     |         | thing with triangulating cell tower information of the                                    | Continue ation of a differen |                             |
|     |         | cellular network. <u>And</u> we're using both of them. <u>And</u> it                      | Conjunctions: additive       |                             |
| 315 |         | works pretty [XX] well. [Applause]. <u>So</u> that is how we find location on the iPhone. | Conjunction: causal          |                             |
| 515 |         |   |                              |                             |
|     |         | [Applause]  |                              |                             |
|     |         |   |                              | Points at screen            |
|     |         | STEVE JOBS: And again, we can take any app, we  | Conjunction: additive        |                             |
|     |         | STE TE CODS. Interagani, we can take any app, we  |                              |                             |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Steve 5005 Speak Apple to Success.   |  | Spring 2013           |
|-----|---------|--|--|-----------------------|
| 320 |         | have this new add to homepage, add to home screen<br>button, we can go ahead and add our apps right to the<br>home screen, we can reposition them anywhere we                      |  | Walking               |
| 325 | 0:19:00 | want. Sms multiple people at a time, and again, have a record of that so I can just, if I want to, one finger, send  |  |                       |
| 525 |         | a message to all those people again, and when I'm<br>watching films now, I've got two buttons here, one<br>shows me all the chapters, I can navigate through the                   |  |                       |
|     |         | video by chapters, and the other, if the video contains<br>alternate language tracks or subtitles, I can turn those  |  | Hands to back         |
| 330 | 0:19:30 | off and on and select the language as well. If I have lyrics data, puts it right on top of the album art when I  |  | Both hand gestures    |
|     |         | go in with the [XX]. <u>So</u> these are some of the new<br>features that we got on the iPhone. <u>And</u> , all of this is<br>available today as a free software update for every | Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: additive<br>11. 333-335: logos   | Points at screen      |
| 335 |         | iPhone owner.<br>[Applause]  |  |                       |
|     |         |  |  |                       |
| 340 | 0:20:00 | STEVE JOBS: <u>The iPhone is not standing still</u> . We keep making it better and better and better and giving free software updates to our users. <u>So</u> , that's the iPhone. | Figure of speech<br>Repetition; ll. 339-41:<br>pathos; Conj.: causal | Both hand gestures    |
|     |         | What about the iPod Touch? You know, they do have<br>the same software system inside. What can we do for   | Interrogative  |                       |
| 345 |         | the iPod Touch today? Well, we're doing something<br>pretty big. We've decided to add five apps to the iPod  | Interrogative; repetition of l. 343                                  | Counting with fingers |
|     | 0:20:30 | Touch. [Applause]. We're gonna add our amazing mail<br>app, our maps app which you just saw, stocks, notes,<br>and weather. And this is what it's gonna look like for              | Conjunction: additive  | Hands to back         |
| 350 |         | the iPod Touch. Mail, stocks, notes, and weather. Maps<br>with WiFi location because the iPod Touch has WiFi, so   | Conjunction. additive  |                       |
|     |         | whenever we can pick up those <u>WiFi</u> beacons we can<br>use Skyhook to find the location, even on an iPod  | Repetition of l. 351   | Both hand gestures    |

|     |         |   |   | 1 0                                  |
|-----|---------|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| 355 | 0:21:00 | Touch that doesn't have a cellular radio in it. Webclips,<br>customize the home screens, the same stuff we just<br>heard on iPhone, on the iPod Touch. <u>And</u> starting today,   | Conjunction: additive   | Speaks slowly                        |
| 360 |         | we're going to build it in to every new iPod Touch that<br>leaves the factory. And for existing iPod Touch users,<br>it's going to be just a \$20 upgrade. And you get all these<br>new features. And available today on iTunes. So you   | Figure of speech<br>11. 356-360: logos;<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive   | Hands to back                        |
| 365 | 0:21:30 | can just go to iTunes, plug in your iPod Touch, you'll<br>see a page just like this and with one button, you can<br>download this entire software update to your iPod<br>Touch. <u>And</u> so the iPod Touch and the iPhone, major<br>software updates to each one, and that was the second | Conjunction: additive   | Points at screen<br>"Entire" gesture |
|     |         | thing I wanted to talk about today.<br>[Applause]   |   | Smiles                               |
| 370 | 0:22:00 | STEVE JOBS: Alright. Number three. Number three is<br>a good one too. [Laughter]. <u>Number three</u> is about<br>iTunes. I'm really pleased to report that last week, we<br>sold our four billionth song. Ain't that great?  | <ul><li>11. 370-371: pathos</li><li>Repetition of 1. 370 x2</li><li>Interrogative</li></ul> |                                      |
| 375 | 0:22:30 | [Applause]. Four billion songs, do you know, on<br>Christmas Day we set a new record, we sold 20 million<br>songs in one day. On Christmas Day. Ain't that<br>amazing? 20 million songs in one day, that's our new  | ll. 372-382: logos  | ll. 375-378: speaks slowly<br>Smiles |
| 380 |         | one day record.<br>On iTunes, we've also sold 125 million TV shows,   | Interiogative   | Both hand gestures                   |
| 500 |         | that's way more than everyone else put together, selling<br>TV shows online. And we've sold seven million<br>movies. Again, that's more than everyone else put  | Repetition of 1. 381  | Hands to back                        |
| 385 | 0:23:00 | together but it did not meet our expectations, I have to<br>tell you. So we've looked at this a lot. And, we think<br>there's a better way to deliver movie content through<br>iTunes over the internet to our customers and so today,  | Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: additive  | Speaks slowly                        |

|     |         |   |                    |  | Spring 2015                         |
|-----|---------|---|--------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
|     |         | we're introducing iTunes Movie Rentals.   |                    |  |                                     |
| 390 |         | [Applause]  |                    |  |                                     |
|     | 0:23:30 | STEVE JOBS: <u>Now</u> . [Applause]. We've never offered a rental model in music because we don't think people wanna rent their music. Every time we go out and ask | ll. 392-<br>395: ⑤ | Conjunction: temporary                               | Both hand gestures                  |
| 395 |         | them, they wanna own their music. <u>Because</u> you listen<br>to your favorite song thousands of times in your life but  |                    | Conjunction: causal                                  |                                     |
|     |         | your <u>favorite</u> movie, most of us watch <u>movies</u> once.<br>Maybe a few times. <u>And</u> renting is a great way to do it.                                  |                    | Repetition of 1. 396;<br>repetition; Conj.: additive |                                     |
| 400 |         | It's less expensive, it doesn't take up space on our hard<br>drive when we're done, it's a great way to look at   |                    |  | Points at screen                    |
|     | 0:24:00 | movies. <u>And so</u> , this is what the new section of the iTunes store looks like for movie rentals. <u>And</u> , we have   |                    | Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: additive         | Hands to back<br>"Great" emphasized |
|     |         | gotten the participation of some great studios.<br>Touchstone Pictures, Miramax, MGM, Lions Gate, and   |                    | ll. 402-412: logos                                   | Points at screen                    |
| 405 |         | New Line Cinema. On by the way, these six too.  |                    |  |                                     |
|     |         | [Applause + screaming]  |                    |  | Counting with fingers               |
|     | 0:24:30 | STEVE JOBS: 20th Century Fox. Warner Brothers.  |                    |  |                                     |
| 410 |         | Walt Disney. Paramount, Universal, and Sony Pictures.<br>We have every major studio supporting us<br>[Applause + screaming] with iTunes Movie Rentals.              |                    |  | Speaks slowly                       |
|     |         | [Applause]  |                    |  |                                     |
| 415 |         | STEVE JOBS: <u>And</u> we're gonna have all the great first   |                    | Conjunction: additive                                | "All" gesture                       |
|     |         | run films. You know, all the films that this year that are  |                    |  |                                     |
|     |         | now on DVD. Just really, really great films. I'm sure   |                    | Repetition   |                                     |
| 420 | 0:25:00 | you saw a lot of these in the theatre. That's a particular favorite of mine. [Laughter]. We've also got great   |                    | Ethos<br>Pathos                                      | Laughs                              |
| 420 |         | library titles. Hunt for Red October. Matrix. Jerry   |                    |  | "All" gesture                       |

|     |         | Maguire. Austin Powers, lots of library titles and all the         | 11 422 421, and here         |                            |
|-----|---------|--|------------------------------|----------------------------|
|     |         | great new titles this last year. Here's a great example I          | 11. 423-431: pathos          |                            |
|     |         | want to highlight. This film, the, I didn't happen to see          |                              | Points at screen           |
| 425 |         | this film, I'm sure most of us didn't, but you know, this          |                              |                            |
|     | 0:25:30 | film got a 95% on the tomato-meter, Rotten Tomatoes,               |                              |                            |
|     |         | which is the best review site out there, and now we have           |                              |                            |
|     |         | a chance to see these kinds of films. Have them brought            |                              | Speaks slowly              |
|     |         | into our consciousness that we might not normally                  |                              |                            |
| 430 |         | have had the opportunity to see. And all the great films           | Conjunction: additive        |                            |
|     |         | of the year, on iTunes Movie Rentals.                              | 5                            |                            |
|     |         |  |                              | Smiles                     |
|     |         | Now, so what's the deal? <u>Here's the deal</u> . We're gonna      | Interrogative; Repetition    |                            |
|     |         | launch with over a thousand films by the end of                    | 11. 433-437: logos           |                            |
| 435 | 0:26:00 | February. Thousand films by the end of February and                |                              |                            |
| 155 | 0.20.00 | we're gonna have films from the studios from 30 days               |                              | ll. 433-443: speaks rather |
|     |         | after their DVD release. You can watch them anywhere.              | Parallelism                  | slowly                     |
|     |         | You can watch them on your Macs, watch them on your                | i urunonisin                 | 510 WTy                    |
|     |         | PCs, watch them on all current generation iPods, watch             |                              |                            |
| 440 |         | them on your iPhone. You can watch them instantly.                 |                              |                            |
| 440 |         | When you say rent, with [XX] modern broadband                      | ll. 441-451: logos           |                            |
|     |         | connection, you'll be able to watch them in less than 30           | 11. 441-451. logos           |                            |
|     |         | seconds.   |                              |                            |
|     |         | seconds.   |                              | Dointing with index finger |
| 445 | 0.26.20 | What are the miles? When you must a marrie you have                | Interne cotine               | Pointing with index finger |
| 445 | 0:26:30 | What are the rules? When you rent a movie, you have                | Interrogative                |                            |
|     |         | 30 days to start watching it. <u>And</u> after you start           | Conjunction: additive        |                            |
|     |         | watching it, you have 24 hours to finish watching it.              |                              |                            |
|     |         | You can watch it as many times you want within 24                  |                              |                            |
|     |         | hours. So 30 days to start, after you start, you have 24           | Conj.: causal; Repetition of | "Transfer" gesture         |
| 450 |         | hours to finish. And, you can actually transfer the films          | ll. 447 + 448-449; Conj.:    |                            |
|     |         | to another device in the middle of watching them. So               | additive; Conj: causal       |                            |
|     |         | you can watch the first half on your computer, realize             |                              | "Transfer" gesture         |
|     | 0:27:00 | you got a flight to catch, transfer the film to your iPod          |                              |                            |
|     |         | and watch it, the rest of it on the iPod on the <u>airplane</u> if | Repetition of l. 453         | "Move around" gesture      |
| 455 |         | you'd like. So you can move the films around to                    | Conjunction: causal          |                            |

|     |         | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |                                  |                            |
|-----|---------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
|     |         | different devices.   |                                  | Points at screen           |
| 460 |         | What are they gonna cost? To rent a library title is gonna cost just 2.99. To rent a new release, 3.99.  | Interrogative<br>11. 458-459: lo |                            |
| 400 |         | [Applause]   |                                  |                            |
|     | 0:27:30 | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> here's how it works. <u>I'm on iTunes</u> ,<br>I'm looking at a movie I might like to rent, I push 'Rent   | Conjunction: c<br>Parallelism    | causal "Push" emphasized   |
| 465 | 0.27.50 | movie' right here, and it adds it to a collection of   | T drahenshi                      | Points at screen           |
|     |         | <u>movies I've already rented</u> , let's say in a new category<br>of rented movies up in my iTunes library. <u>So I've</u><br>already rented the Simpson's movie, I've already rented | Conjunction: c<br>Parallelism    | eausal;                    |
| 470 |         | Harry Potter and it adds Ratatouille and I've got 29 days<br>remaining and I can watch Ratatouille on my Mac in  | T aranciisiii                    |                            |
| 170 |         | this case. So I'm watching Ratatouille but I wanna<br>watch the rest of it on my iPod. So I stop the movie, I  |                                  | Points at screen           |
|     | 0:28:00 | plug in my iPod, I go to movies and I see this. It shows   |                                  | Foints at screen           |
| 475 |         | me all three movies and with one simple button called<br>'move', I move Ratatouille onto my iPod, and now I can  |                                  | Hands to back              |
| 475 |         | watch the rest of <u>Ratatouille</u> right on my iPod. It's that simple.   | Repetition of 1<br>471, and 475  | 1. 469, 470,               |
| 480 |         | iTunes Movie Rentals launches today. [Applause]. It's a free software update. [Applause]. There's free software  |                                  | Right hand gestures        |
| -00 |         | updates going out for iTunes, iPods, and iPhones to  |                                  | Right hand gestures        |
|     | 0:28:30 | support iTunes Movie Rentals. We are rolling it out in   | Figure of spee                   | ch                         |
|     |         | the US starting today, international later this year. <u>We</u> are dying to get this international as well. <u>So</u> , iTunes  | Figure of spee                   | ch;                        |
| 485 |         | Movie Rentals. [Applause]. Watch movies on your  | Conjunction: c                   |                            |
|     |         | Macs and PCs. You can watch movies on all the current  | Parallelism                      |                            |
|     |         | generation iPods. And you can watch movies on your   | <b>.</b>                         | ll. 487-495: speaks slowly |
|     | 0.20.00 | <u>iPhone</u> . What about this? What about this flat-screen   | Interrogative                    |                            |
|     | 0:29:00 | TV that I just bought? I'd like to watch the movies  | Interrogative                    |                            |

|     |         |  |   | Spring 2013                            |
|-----|---------|--|---|--|
| 490 |         | there too. Well, I have to say, all of us have tried. We<br>have Microsoft, Amazon, TiVo, Vudu, Nextflix,<br>Blockbuster, we've all tried to figure out how to get<br>movies over the internet and onto a widescreen TV. | 11. 490-495: Logos                                    |  |
| 495 | 0:29:30 | And you know what? We've all missed. No one has succeeded yet.   | Interrogative   |  |
|     |         | We tried with Apple TV. And Apple TV was designed  | Conjunction: additive;                                | Both hand gestures                     |
|     |         | to be an accessory for iTunes and your computer. It's  | Repetition  | Left hand gestures                     |
|     |         | not what people wanted. We learned that what people  | Repetition of 1. 499                                  | C                                      |
| 500 |         | really wanted was about movies, movies, movies. And  | Repetition; Conjunction:                              | "So we're back"                        |
|     | 0:30:00 | we weren't delivering that. <u>So we're back! With Apple</u><br><u>TV Take 2. [Laughter].</u> It still syncs beautifully to your   | additive; Conjunction:<br>causal; ll. 501-502: pathos | emphasized<br>"Beautifully" emphasized |
|     |         | computer if you want but no computer is required to use  | causai, ii. 501-502. patilos                          | Deautifully emphasized                 |
|     |         | Apple TV Take 2.   | Repetition of l. 501-502                              |  |
| 505 |         | [Applause].  |   |  |
|     |         |  |   |  |
|     |         | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> . [Applause]. Here's what you can do with Apple TV. You can rent movies directly on your   | Conjunction: causal                                   | "Directly" emphasized                  |
| 510 |         | widescreen TV. You don't have to rent them on your   |   | Changes between                        |
| 010 | 0:30:30 | computer and move them over, you can rent them   | Repetition of l. 509                                  | movements with left and                |
|     |         | directly on your widescreen TV with Apple TV. And  | Conjunction: additive                                 | right hand                             |
|     |         | you can rent them in DVD quality and you can rent<br>them in HD [Applause] with full. [Applause]. With   | 11. 511-528   | Doth hand costuras                     |
| 515 |         | Dolby digital 5.1 surround sound. The quality is   | 11. 512-528: logos                                    | Both hand gestures                     |
|     |         | unbelievable. You can also now view audio and video  |   |  |
|     | 0:31:00 | podcasts right on Apple TV you can choose from the,  |   |  |
|     |         | over 125,000 podcasts in the iTunes podcast directory  |   |  |
| 520 |         | and see them right on your widescreen TV. Photos. You get photos from your computer but you can now go   |   | Left hand gestures                     |
| 520 |         | right over the internet and get photos from Flickr and   |   | Lett hand gestules                     |
|     |         | .Mac and watch them in [Applause]. As you know,  |   |  |
|     |         | photos are stunning on a widescreen TV because   |   | Both hand gestures                     |

|            |         |  |  | Spring 2013  |
|------------|---------|--|--|--|
| 525<br>530 | 0:31:30 | modern digital cameras are all HD resolution. And of<br>course, YouTube. We've been working with the guys at<br>YouTube for quite some time and we've expanded the<br>selection to, there's over 50 million videos that you can<br>now watch on your widescreen TV from YouTube. This<br>has worked out so great, our err, customers loved this.<br>You can now buy TV shows and music right on your | 11. 528-529: ethos   | Hands to back  |
| 535        | 0:32:00 | widescreen TV with Apple TV. <u>And</u> , if you are using a computer, it'll automatically sync them right back to your computer. And of course, you can play iTunes content, watch photos directly on your computer if you wanna do that. It's even better than the original Apple TV in this regard.   | Conjunction: additive  | "Sync them right back"<br>gesture<br>Hands to back                                     |
| 540        | 0:32:30 | So, all of this stuff on the new Apple TV. Let me focus<br>in on the HD movies for a minute. As we said, we have<br>library and new release titles. And the library titles are<br>2.99 and 3.99. Well in HD, they are just a dollar more.<br>3.99 and 4.99. You can rent them in HD quality. And   | Conjunction: causal<br>11. 540-544: logos                                | Hands to back<br>Speaks slowly   |
| 545        |         | we've got over a hundred titles today and this is gonna<br>build really fast. We're very, <u>very</u> excited about this.<br>So, all of these features and an entirely new user<br>interface. So let me go ahead and show this to you now.   | Repetition   | "Build really fast" gesture<br>Goes to left side of stage,<br>picks up remote and book |
| 550        | 0:33:00 | This is the new interface for Apple TV. It's got one<br>menu, pops up in the center, movies, TV shows, music,<br>podcasts, photos, YouTube, and settings. I couldn't be<br>simpler. And so let's go into movies. We're going to top<br>movies here and this is what the main movie rental<br>screen looks like, the whole thing is centered around the   | Conjunction: additive  | Speaks fast<br>11. 548-678: looks mostly<br>at screen<br>"Centered around" gesture     |
| 555        | 0:33:30 | <u>movie rental</u> experience. <u>So</u> I got some bricks at the top,<br>I can go into comedy classics, look at comedy classics,<br>[XX] them if I'd like to. Family gems. Star Trek.<br>[Laughter]. I loves, I love the old Star Trek movies. <u>But</u>  | Repetition of 1. 552;<br>Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: adversative |  |

| Spring 2 | 2013 |
|----------|------|
|----------|------|

|     |                | let me go down and actually pick a movie, err, and, err.       |   |                              |
|-----|----------------|--|---|------------------------------|
|     |                | Let's take a look at Blades of Glory. Right? Fun movie.        | Word; Interrogative                     | Points at what he is talking |
| 560 |                | And so, as you can see, I can read a little bit about the      | Conjunction: causal                     | about                        |
| 000 |                | movie, I can see the actors, the directors. I have a list of   |   |                              |
|     |                | movies that viewers that have rented this movie also           | 11. 560-561 + 563-564 +                 |                              |
|     | 0:34:00        | rented. And I can go down into any one of those if I           | 565-567: parallelism                    | "Not that one" = Jackass     |
|     |                | want to and, err, well, not that one. [Laughter]. Maybe        | r i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i | movie                        |
| 565 |                | Zoolander. And I can check out Zoolander and again I           | Conjunction: additive                   |                              |
|     |                | can just go through this over and over if I wanted to.         | 5                                       |                              |
|     |                | But err, I wanna go back up and I wanna go ahead and           | Parallelism                             |                              |
|     |                | preview Blades of Glory. So, I can just push a single          | Conjunction: causal                     |                              |
|     | 0:34:28        | button and get a preview for free.                             |   |                              |
| 570 |                |  |   |                              |
|     |                | [Preview]  |   |                              |
|     |                |  |   |                              |
|     | 0:34:46        | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> you get the idea, right? [Laughter].     | Conj.: causal; Word;                    |                              |
|     |                | Now, if I wanna buy this. Oh, excuse me, rent it, I just       | Interrogative; pathos                   |                              |
| 575 |                | go over here and push one button to rent this movie.           | Conjunction: temporary                  |                              |
|     | 0:35:00        | Here I am, I confirm it, and so, I'm starting to rent the      |   |                              |
|     |                | movie right now. <u>And</u> err, I've already rented 'Live     | Conjunction: additive                   |                              |
|     |                | Free or Die Hard in HD, err, and now I'm renting               |   | Speaks fast                  |
|     |                | Blades of Glory, and it's downloading, it's gonna tell         |   |                              |
| 580 |                | me when it's ready to play. It's ready to play now. <u>And</u> | Conjunction: causal                     |                              |
|     | 0:35:21        | so I can just hit the play button and play it.                 |   |                              |
|     |                |  | Figure of speech                        |                              |
|     |                | [Movie playing]  |   |                              |
|     | 0.05.40        |  |   |                              |
| 585 | 0:35:40        | STEVE JOBS: Let's skip to chapter two here.                    |   |                              |
|     |                |  |   |                              |
|     |                | [Movie playing]  |   | Smiles levels                |
|     | 0.24.07        | STEVE IOPS, Okey, there we ap [Leuchter] Fin Sc                | 11 580 501, pathoa                      | Smiles, laughs               |
| 590 | <u>0:34:07</u> | STEVE JOBS: Okay, there we go. [Laughter]. Err. So             | 11. 589-591: pathos                     | Points at screen             |
| 390 |                | this is full DVD quality here that I just rented. And err,     |   |                              |
|     |                | it's great. Now, I'm gonna show you an HD movie I've           |   |                              |

|      |                |  |                       | sping 2010            |
|------|----------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 595  |                | already rented here. Live Free or Die Hard, just to give<br>you a, a feeling for the quality, I've already been<br>watching some of this so we're gonna join it mid-stream<br>and err, let's just go take a look at what this is like. |                       |                       |
|      | <u>0:34:30</u> | Let's play some HD here.   |                       |                       |
|      |                | ······································   |                       |                       |
|      |                | [HD movie playing – not in any video]  |                       |                       |
|      |                |  | 11. 600-601: pathos   |                       |
| 600  | 0:34:32        | STEVE JOBS: So you get the idea. [Laughter +   | Conjunction: causal   |                       |
| 000  | 0:36:42        | Applause]. It's very strong, it's very strong. So let's go   | Conjunction: causal   |                       |
|      | 0.30.42        | to genres here. We got all sorts of genres, G and err,   | 11. 602-604: logos    |                       |
|      |                | PG, and drama, and romance, and sci-fi, just to see a  | 11. 002-004. 10g03    |                       |
|      | 0:37:00        | few of these thing, we even got a western. And I just  | Conjunction: additive |                       |
| 605  | 0.57.00        | wanna go ahead and show you what search is like too.   | Conjunction. additive |                       |
| 005  |                | Err, you can search for things, again, we're just  |                       |                       |
|      |                | populating the database, adjusting all these movies from   |                       |                       |
|      |                | the studio and encoding them right now and err, it's   |                       |                       |
|      |                | pretty great. So I wanna find err, Shakespeare in Love,  | Conjunction: causal   |                       |
| 610  |                | again it's real fast live search, there it is right there.   | Conjunction. causar   | Both hand gestures    |
| 010  |                | Let's go down to it. And there's Shakespeare in Love.  | Conjunction: additive | Bour hand gestures    |
|      | 0:37:30        | Preview or rent. So it's that simple. So now, let me go  | Conjs.: causal and    | Looks at the audience |
|      | 0.57.50        | back up. TV shows. <u>Again</u> , I, we got over 600 TV  | temporary             | Both hand gestures    |
|      |                | shows in iTunes that you can buy for \$1.99 per episode,   | Conjunction: additive | Bour hand gestures    |
| 615  |                |  | ll. 613-616: logos    | "Sync back" gesture   |
| 015  |                | on Apple TV, watch them, and again, they'll  | 11. 013-010: 10g08    | Sync back gesture     |
|      |                | automatically sync back to your PC or Mac.   |                       | Dute left hand on him |
|      | 0.20.00        | Oana Musia Assin wa'wa satawan siy million san sa  |                       | Puts left hand on hip |
|      | 0:38:00        | Oops. Music. <u>Again</u> , we've got over six million songs   | Conjunctions addition |                       |
| (20) |                | in iTunes, you can buy any of them on your widescreen  | Conjunction: additive |                       |
| 620  |                | TV, err, and, err, let me go ahead and, err, let's go ahead  |                       |                       |
|      |                | and search for something here. <u>And</u> , err, I'm gonna   |                       |                       |
|      | 0.20.20        | search for a Linkin Park music video. <u>So</u> there they are   | Conjunction: additive |                       |
|      | 0:38:30        | right there, I just go over to <u>Linkin Park</u> and err, here's  | Conjunction: causal   |                       |
| 605  | 0:38:38        | a music video I could also buy. Let's preview it.  | Repetition of l. 622  |                       |
| 625  |                |  |                       |                       |

|     |         |   |                               | 1 0                  |
|-----|---------|---|-------------------------------|----------------------|
|     |         | [Music video playing]   |                               |                      |
|     | 0:38:55 | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> , music, music videos. <u>A whole</u>           |                               |                      |
|     | 0:39:00 | iTunes catalog at your fingertips, on your widescreen                 | Conjunction: causal           |                      |
| 630 | 0.27100 | TV. So let's go to podcasts here. This is really cool. So,            | Figure of speech              |                      |
| 020 |         | podcasts, what I'm gonna do is err, we go to top                      | Conjunctions: causal; pathos  |                      |
|     |         | <u>podcasts</u> here, <u>HD podcasts</u> right there. We got a lot of | Conjunctions: edubar, patrios |                      |
|     |         | <u>podcasts</u> in HD now which is really amazing. I gonna            |                               |                      |
|     | 0:39:30 | go to this one here and err this is very cool. And I'm                | Repetition x3 of 1. 631       |                      |
| 635 | 0.57.50 | gonna go ahead and play this one. [Video playing, Steve               | Pathos                        |                      |
| 055 |         | still talking]. This is streaming off their server live here.         | T unios                       |                      |
|     |         | HD content of podcast, it's free. Over 125,000 podcasts.              |                               |                      |
|     | 0:40:00 | [Video playing]. Let me [XX] forward here for a                       | Logos                         |                      |
|     | 0.10.00 | minute. Oh, gotta go back. Alright, there we go.                      |                               |                      |
| 640 |         |   |                               |                      |
| 0.0 |         | [Video playing]   |                               |                      |
|     |         |   |                               |                      |
|     | 0:40:47 | STEVE JOBS: [Laughter]. Can you believe that?                         |                               |                      |
|     |         | [Applause]. Incredible! So let me go to photos now. I                 | Pathos; Interrogative         |                      |
| 645 |         | don't know if we can top that one, but err. [Laughter].               | Conjunction: causal           |                      |
|     | 0:41:00 | Let me go to .Mac and again, this is all live err, you can            |                               |                      |
|     |         | go to your own sites or other people's sites, you can set             | Repetition of l. 644          |                      |
|     |         | these things up as screensavers or just look at the                   |                               |                      |
|     |         | photos. So let's go to 'Belize Vacation' here. This is all,           |                               |                      |
| 650 |         | again, streaming of the .Mac servers live. [Photos on                 | Conjunction: causal           |                      |
|     | 0:41:30 | screen]. Isn't this incredible? On .Mac we also have                  |                               | Look at the audience |
|     |         | movies. And I wanna play a movie, you know, this is,                  | Interrogative                 |                      |
|     |         | this is some footage that was taken by one of our err,                | Conjunction: additive         | Both hand gestures   |
|     |         | one of our iMovie guys, the chief architect of iMovie on              |                               |                      |
| 655 |         | one of his vacations, it cost him to wanna create iMovie              |                               | Points at screen     |
|     | 0:42:00 | and he created <u>iMovie</u> and he edited this on <u>iMovie</u> and  |                               |                      |
|     |         | with one click puts it up on the .Mac web gallery. And                | Repetitions of l. 655         |                      |
|     |         | <u>now</u> here we are with our new Apple TV watching it on           |                               |                      |
|     | 0:42:13 | a, on a very widescreen TV. [Laughter].                               | Conjunction: temporary        |                      |

|     |         |  |   | Spring 2010                     |
|-----|---------|--|---|---------------------------------|
| 660 |         |  | 11. 657-659: pathos                         |                                 |
|     |         | [Shows video]  |   |                                 |
|     | 0.42.22 | CTEVE IODS. Versus the idea Eauthermain them   |   | Look at the audience, both      |
|     | 0:42:33 | STEVE JOBS: You get the idea. For the recipient, there   |   | hand gestures                   |
| 665 |         | is no computer involved here. They're doing this all   |   | 11  (65  (72)  an a class fact) |
| 665 |         | from their couch on their widescreen TV. <u>So</u> , let me go   | Continue tions are al                       | ll. 665-673: speaks fast        |
|     |         | to Flickr now. This is Flickr live, right from their   | Conjunction: causal                         |                                 |
|     | 0:43:00 | servers, so I'm gonna go to 'lovetohike78', go in there,   |   |                                 |
|     | 0:45:00 | and you know, I could show you all the photos from   |   |                                 |
| 670 |         | lovetohike78 but, <u>I'm gonna do something even more</u>  | Parallelism                                 |                                 |
| 070 |         | <u>fun, I, I'm gonna go to lovetohike's contacts</u> , these are<br>lovetohike78's friends, right? So I'm not even looking | Paranensin                                  | "Trianda" amphagizad            |
|     |         | at their videos, I'm looking at their friends' photos here   | Word, Interrogative                         | "Friends" emphasized            |
|     |         | and err, I'm gonna go to err, 'haro552', whoever that is,  | Word; Interrogative;<br>Conjunction: causal |                                 |
|     |         | and err, gonna play, err, some photos from their boating   | Conjunction. causar                         |                                 |
| 675 | 0:43:25 | trip.  |   |                                 |
| 075 | 0.43.23 | uip.   |   |                                 |
|     |         | [Screen goes black, music starts to play]  |   |                                 |
|     |         |  |   | Laughs, smiles, picks up        |
|     | 0:43:34 | STEVE JOBS: Ah. Well. [Music still playing]. No.   |   | the other remote again          |
| 680 |         | Well, I'm afraid Flickr is not serving up the photos on  |   |                                 |
|     | 0:44:00 | that one. [Laughter]. So, that's what I wanted to show   | Figure of speech                            |                                 |
|     |         | you today. Isn't that incredible? [Applause]. This is all,   | 11. 680-681: pathos                         | Both hand gestures              |
|     |         | all from the widescreen TV. Movies, boom. Find out   | Interrogative                               | C                               |
|     |         | about the movie, preview it, rent it, in DVD quality, rent   | Pathos                                      |                                 |
| 685 |         | it in high def. Genres, action adventures, family gems,  |   |                                 |
|     | 0:44:30 | comedy classics, and then, TV shows. Buy from over   |   |                                 |
|     |         | 600 television shows. Buy music. Over six million  | 11. 685-695: logos                          |                                 |
|     |         | songs. You can have it automatically sync to your  |   | Points at screen                |
|     |         | computers. Podcasts. Once we saw, you might wanna  |   |                                 |
| 690 |         | look at election 2008, it's amazing, over 125,000  |   |                                 |
|     | 0:45:00 | podcasts in the directory. And photos, from .Mac as we   |   | Laughs                          |
|     |         | saw, and, when they are serving up photos, Flickr.   |   |                                 |
|     |         | [Laughter]. So, we're really excited about this. And   | Pathos; Conjunction: causal                 |                                 |

|                   |         | an Apple. Did Steve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:   |   | Spring 2013   |
|-------------------|---------|--|---|---|
| 695               | 0:45:30 | again, over f, over 50 million video streams from<br>YouTube. So this is where we are at with Apple TV. I<br>think it's err, a revolution and err, certainly we made<br>some progress since our first try. Apple TV, the new<br>software is a free [Applause] software upgrade to<br>every Apple TV owner.   | ll. 695-697: ethos                              | Smiles  |
| 700<br>705<br>710 | 0:46:00 | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: We want everybody to have <u>this new</u><br><u>software</u> , this entirely new user interface, all of the<br>rental software, free upgrade to every Apple TV owner.<br>Now, given the fact that we've got all new software and<br>that we got the support participation from every major<br>studio, we wanna make Apple TV even more<br>accessible. Right now it sells for 299. But not anymore.<br>The new price of Apple TV starting today is just 229<br>dollars. | Repetition of 1. 697-698<br>11. 709-717: logos  | Left hand points<br>"Entirely" gesture<br>Points at screen<br>"From every major<br>studio", very slowly |
| 715<br>720        | 0:46:30 | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: We are shipping, we are shipping these<br>soft, the free software upgrade to existing owners and<br>the new 229 dollar Apple TV in just two weeks.<br>[Applause]. So, let's come back to iTunes Movie<br>Rentals. You can watch them on your computer. You<br>can watch them on all current generation iPods. You<br>can watch them on your iPhone. And now you can also   | Conjunction: causal<br>ll. 719-726: parallelism | Both hand gestures<br>Walking<br>11., 718-731: speaks slowly  |
| 725               | 0:47:00 | watch them on your widescreen television. You can<br>order them from your computer, your iPods, and your<br>iPhone, right off of iTunes on your computer, you can<br>order them for your widescreen television right on your<br>widescreen television with Apple TV. We have support<br>from every major studio. I think we've got it all  |   |   |

| C    | •     | 00    | 10  |
|------|-------|-------|-----|
| - 51 | pring | F 20  | I Y |
|      | pring | , 20. | 10  |

|     |         |   |   | Spring 2015        |
|-----|---------|---|---|--------------------|
| 730 | 0:47:30 | together. I wanna tell you, the first studio to sign up<br>with us, for iTunes Movie Rentals, was 20th Century<br>Fox. We really appreciate that, we've developed a really<br>great working relationship with Fox. We're doing some | 11. 727-734: ethos                          |                    |
|     |         | great stuff together. And it is my pleasure to introduce<br>to you the chairman and CEO of 20th Century Fox, Jim  |   |                    |
| 735 | 0:47:51 | Gianopulos.   |   | Leaves stage       |
| 755 | 0:48:00 | [Applause]  |   | Leaves stage       |
|     |         | [Jim Gianopulos speaking]   |   |                    |
| 740 |         | [Applause]  |   | Reenters stage     |
|     | 0:53:04 | STEVE JOBS: Thank you Jim. Well, iTunes Movie   |   |                    |
|     |         | Rentals. That's the third thing we wanted to talk about today. Very exciting. [Applause]. So that brings us to  |   | Both hand gestures |
| 745 | 0.52.20 | number four. There's something in the air. [Audience  | Conjunction: causal                         |                    |
|     | 0:53:30 | screams + weak applause]. What is it? Well, as you know, Apple makes the best notebooks on the planet.  | Figure of speech; key noun<br>Interrogative | Speaks slowly      |
|     |         | The Macbook and the Macbook Pro. These are the standards in the industry by which competitive products  | ll. 746-751: ethos                          |                    |
| 750 |         | are judged. Well, today, we're introducing a third kind<br>of notebook. It's called the Macbook Air.  |   |                    |
|     |         |   |   |                    |
|     |         | [Applause]  |   | Both hand gestures |
| 755 | 0:54:00 | STEVE JOBS: <u>Now</u> . [Applause]. What is the Macbook<br>Air? In a sentence, it's the world's thinnest notebook.   | Conjunction: temporary                      |                    |
|     |         | [Screams + Applause]. So, what does that mean? Well,  | Interrogative                               |                    |
|     |         | we went out and looked at all the thin notebooks out<br>there, most people think of these, the Sony TZ Series,  | Interrogative                               |                    |
| 760 | 0.54.20 | they're good notebooks and they're thin. Right? This is   | Wordt Interne active                        |                    |
|     | 0:54:30 | what they look like. Side-view there. We looked at them   | Word; Interrogative                         |                    |

|     |         |   |                             | Spring 2015         |
|-----|---------|---|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|     |         | all out there, kinda tried to distill the best of the breed   |                             |                     |
|     |         | of, of all of them, and, you know, they generally weigh       | Figure of speech            |                     |
|     |         | about three pounds, they're, in this case, in Sony's case     | 11.763-773: logos           |                     |
| 765 |         | they are about 0.8 inches to 1.2 inches thin, they are        |                             |                     |
|     |         | [XX] shaped, this is quite representative. They               |                             |                     |
|     |         | compromise, though, to get the weight down on things          | parallelism                 |                     |
|     | 0:55:00 | like the display, they have an 11 or 12 inch display,         |                             |                     |
|     |         | most of them an 11. They also compromise on the               |                             |                     |
| 770 |         | keyboard. Instead of putting full-size keyboards in, they     |                             | "Minuature" gesture |
|     |         | make miniature keyboards. And they don't run them as          |                             | Hands to back       |
|     |         | fast as they could because their thermal envelopes don't      |                             |                     |
|     |         | support faster processors.                                    |                             |                     |
|     |         |   |                             |                     |
| 775 |         | So we looked at this and said, what, what do we like          |                             |                     |
| 110 |         | and what do we think as a compromise here? We think           | Conjunction: causal         | Left hand gestures  |
|     |         | the weight's a good target. Three pounds. <u>But</u> we think | Interrogative               |                     |
|     | 0:55:30 | there's too much compromising to get there. <u>Too much</u>   | Conj.: adversative          |                     |
|     | 0.00.00 | compromising on thickness. Too much compromising              | Parallelism                 |                     |
| 780 |         | on less than a full-size display, less than a full-size       | i uluionom                  | Points at screen    |
| 700 |         | keyboard, and we think you can put even more                  |                             | i onitis di serecci |
|     |         | performance in these products.                                | 11. 776-778 + 11. 781-781 : |                     |
|     |         | performance in these products.                                | parallelism                 |                     |
|     |         | So, let's take a look at the thinness, first. This is that    | paramensin                  |                     |
| 785 | 0:56:00 | Sony product. Again, one of the best in the field. 1.2        | Conjunction: causal         |                     |
| 765 | 0.50.00 | inches down to 0.8 inches. This is the Macbook Air.           | Conjunction: additive       |                     |
|     |         | [Applause]. 0.76 inches down to an unprecedented 0.16         | 11. 785-790: logos          | "Point" gesture,    |
|     |         |   | II. 783-790. logos          | e ,                 |
|     |         | inches. [Laughter]. Now, I wanna point something out          |                             | emphasized          |
| 700 | 0.56.20 | here. The thickest part of the Macbook Air is still           |                             |                     |
| 790 | 0:56:30 | thinner than the thinnest part of the TZ Series.              |                             |                     |
|     |         | [Applause]. Okay? [Applause]. We're talking thin here.        | Turke was a skinne          |                     |
|     |         | [Laughter]. So, it's so thin it even fits inside one of       | Interrogative               |                     |
|     |         | these envelopes that we've all seen floating around the       | ll. 791-804: pathos         |                     |
| 707 |         | office. [Applause]. And so let me go ahead and show it        |                             |                     |
| 795 |         | to you now.   |                             |                     |

| 800 | 0:57:00<br>0:57:30 | [Screams + Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: This is it. [Applause]. Let me take it out<br>here. ["Wow"]. This is the new Macbook Air and you<br>can get a feel for how thin it is. [Applause]. Yeah, there<br>it is. [Applause]. Right? Amazing product here. Full-<br>sized keyboard. Full-size display. <u>And</u> this is what it | Word; Interrogative                          | Picks up envelope, smiles<br>Takes out Macbook Air,<br>shows it to the audience<br>from various angles |
|-----|--------------------|--|--|--|
| 805 |                    | looks like. Ain't that amazing?<br>[Applause]  | Conjunction: additive<br>Interrogative       | Puts Macbook Air back on table   |
| 810 | 0:58:00            | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> , let's go explore this in more detail.<br>[Laughter]. <u>So again</u> , it fits inside one of these<br>envelopes, it's that small. This is what it looks like.<br>Ain't that incredible? It's the world's thinnest notebook.  | Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: additive | Speaks slowly<br>Walking   |
| 815 |                    | You open it up, it's got a magnetic latch, so there's no<br>hooks and things to catch on your clothing, and it's got<br>a full size 13.3 inch widescreen display. [Applause].<br><u>And</u> the display is gorgeous. It's an LED backlit display   | Interrogative<br>II. 812-820: logos          |  |
|     | 0:58:30            | and not only does that save power and not only does<br>that give a really bright display, but it's instant on the<br>minute you open it. On top of the display is a built-in<br>iSight camera for video conferencing right out of the  | Conjunction: additive                        | Speaks slowly  |
| 820 | 0:59:00            | box and you flip it down, there is a full-size keyboard.<br>This is perhaps the best notebook keyboard we've ever<br>shipped. It's a phenomenal keyboard. <u>And</u> it's full-<br>sized. <u>And</u> with the [XX] light censor, it's also backlit.  | Conjunction: additive                        |  |
| 825 |                    | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: We've got a very generous track pad.<br>Which is great. We've also built in multi-touch gestures   | Conjunction: additive                        | Speaks slowly  |
|     |                    | support. [Applause]. <u>Now</u> , as you know, our current   |  |  |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Steve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:   |                         | Spring 2013            |
|-----|---------|--|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 830 |         | notebooks have some gestures built in, we've taking<br>that even further. When you go to preferences, in the               | Conjunction: temporary  | "Even further" gesture |
|     | 0:59:30 | Macbook Air, you'll actually get to turn on all sorts of   |                         | Points at screen       |
|     |         | other types of gestures. And there's actually videos in  |                         |                        |
| 835 |         | there to show you what they are. So let me run through<br>it with you now.   |                         |                        |
| 055 |         | it will you now.   |                         |                        |
|     |         | You can double-tap and instead of moving the cursor  |                         |                        |
|     |         | around, you can move a whole window around. Right?<br>Just a nice type of timesaver. So that's great. Here's               | Word; Interrogative     | Hands to back          |
| 840 |         | another one. When you're in a photo, a large photo you   | Conjunction: causal     | Hands to back          |
|     |         | wanna pan around, you can pan around with just two   | 5                       | Both hand gestures     |
|     | 1:00:00 | fingers like this. <u>Another nice timesaver</u> . I wanna rotate<br>a photo. This works in iPhoto and all the other photo | Depetition of 1 820     |                        |
|     | 1:00:00 | apps, just rotate like this. <u>Again</u> , we've taken some of  | Repetition of l. 839    |                        |
| 845 |         | these things we learned in the iPhone and now we're  | Conjunction: additive   |                        |
|     |         | putting them in our notebook computers. Here's another   |                         | ( <b>D</b> ) 22 (      |
|     |         | one. If you wanna go between photographs, next photo,<br>just take three fingers, pan right, previous photo, pan           |                         | "Panning" gestures     |
|     |         | left. And, you wanna zoom, you can pinch in and out.   |                         | Hands to back          |
| 850 | 1:00:30 | Right? Isn't that great?   |                         |                        |
|     |         | [Applause]   | Word; Interrogative x2  |                        |
|     |         |  |                         |                        |
|     |         | STEVE JOBS: So. [Applause]. Multi-touch gestures.  |                         |                        |
| 855 |         | Pretty amazing. And again, you can see how beautiful<br>and thin this product is. Now. H, how did we fit a Mac             |                         | Smiles                 |
|     |         | in here? [Laughter]. How did we do it? <u>I'm still</u>  |                         |                        |
|     | 1:01:00 | stunned that our engineering team can pull this off.   | Interrogative x2; ethos |                        |
| 860 |         | Let's look at the bottom. Take off the bottom. And   | Figure of speech        |                        |
| 860 |         | there's three things in here. There's a battery, hard disk,<br>and the electronics. On the hard disk, we went to 1.8       | ll. 859-867: logos      |                        |
|     |         | inch hard drives. We shipped tens of millions of these in  |                         | Hands to back          |
|     |         | iPods, we know them well. And they're great. And so  |                         |                        |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.  |   | Spring 2013   |
|-----|---------|---|---|---|
| 865 | 1:01:30 | the Macbook Air ships with an 80 GB hard disk as<br>standard and there's and option of a 64 GB solid-state<br>disk if you'd like it. [Applause]. These are a little pricy,<br>but they are fast.  |   | Both hand gestures  |
| 870 |         | But the real magic is in the electronics. This is a complete Mac on a board. Let's take of the cooling system. That's a complete <u>Mac on this board</u> and you think 'well okay, what's so special about that?' This is  | 11. 869-875: pathos<br>Repetition of 1. 870                                       | Points at screen  |
|     |         | how big the board is. [Laughter]. It's really tiny. And to  | Interrogative   | "Fit" gesture   |
| 875 | 1:02:00 | fit an entire Mac on this thing was an amazing feed of<br>engineering. And we didn't compromise on<br>performance. Macbook Air uses the Intel Core 2 Duo.<br>This is a really <b>speedy</b> processor. It's what we use in all<br>of our other notebooks and our iMacs. 1.6 GHz standard<br>and there's an option to go to 1.8 GHz if you want. | 11. 876-879: logos  | Walking   |
| 885 | 1:02:30 | <u>Now</u> , we've got a great relationship with Intel. <u>And</u><br>both companies are engineer driven and they both love<br>to challenge each other. And Intel's got enormous<br>amounts of technology and so when we were building<br>this product, we asked them to consider something. This   | Conjs.: temporary +<br>additive; ll. 881-894: ethos                               | "Enormous" emphasized                                     |
| 005 |         | is their amazing Core 2 Duo chip. Right? It's a<br>screamer. We said, we want that chip in this product but<br>we need to go to smaller packaging. The same [XX] on<br>a smaller package. It sounds easy. It's not. They, they  | Word; Interrogative   | Both hands held closely<br>together<br>"It's not" gesture |
| 890 | 1:03:00 | spend a lot of, invested a lot of engineering to create<br>this for us. This is the same chip in a package that is<br>60% smaller. <u>And</u> it's one of the reasons we could build<br>Macbook Air. <u>And so</u> , I'd like to [Applause] say<br>thank you to Intel.  | Parallelism<br>11. 891-892: logos<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: causal | Left hand gestures  |
| 895 |         | [Applause]  |   |   |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Sieve 3003 Speak Apple to Success:   |   | Spring 2013                                 |
|-----|---------|--|---|---|
| 900 | 1:03:26 | STEVE JOBS: And [Applause] it's my pleasure to<br>invite the CEO of Intel, Paul Otellini on stage. I'd like<br>to [Applause] give him a round of applause. |   |   |
|     |         | [Applause]   |   |   |
| 905 |         | [Paul Otellini speaking]   |   |   |
| 905 | 1:04:29 | PAUL OTELLINI: And let me give this as a souvenir.   |   | Gives Jobs an Intel chip                    |
|     | 1:04:29 |  |   | Smiles                                      |
| 910 |         | STEVE JOBS: Thank you. Alright!  |   |   |
|     |         | [Applause]   |   |   |
|     | 1:04:41 | STEVE JOBS: This is awesome technology. Thank you,<br>Paul. Thank you, Intel. So, that's the electronics. That's   |   |   |
| 915 |         | how we fit a Mac inside the world's thinnest notebook.<br>So, let's take a look at some of the other features. On  |   | Points at screen                            |
|     | 1:05:00 | one of the sides we got a Magsafe connector, we've got<br>a smaller 45 watt, err, power adaptor that also comes  | Conjunction: causal<br>11. 916-925: logos | Walking                                     |
| 920 |         | with the Macbook Air. On the other side we got a flip-<br>down door that exposes USB 2 port, a Micro DVI   | 11. 710 725. 10505                        | " unding                                    |
| 920 |         | connector with digital and analog video, and a   |   | "Most advanced"                             |
|     | 1.05.00 | headphone jack. <u>And</u> , maybe most importantly, we've<br>built in the most advanced wireless networking   | Conjunction: additive                     | emphasized                                  |
| 925 | 1:05:30 | technology, 108.11n, right into Macbook Air along with<br>Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR. <u>So</u> the latest and greatest in  |   | Emphasized                                  |
|     |         | wireless technology. The Macbook Air was built to be a <u>wireless</u> machine.  | Conjunction: causal; Rhyme                |   |
|     |         | Now, no matter how hard you look, one thing you're   | Repetition of 1. 926                      | Forms ring with left hand,<br>"one" gesture |
| 930 |         | not gonna find in a Macbook Air is an optical drive. If<br>you really want one, we've built one. You can buy this  | Conjunction: temporary                    | Points at screen                            |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Steve Jobs Speak Apple to Success.  |                    |  | Spring 2013                             |
|-----|---------|---|--------------------|--|---|
|     | 1:06:00 | accessory that was made for the Macbook Air. It's<br>powered off the USB port of the Macbook Air and it<br>costs just 99 dollars and it's very compact, you can take  |                    | 11. 932-935: logos   | "Compact" gesture                       |
| 935 |         | it with you wherever you go with your Macbook Air.<br>But you know what? We don't think that most users are<br>gonna miss the optical drive, we don't think they're   | ll. 936-<br>939: ⑦ | Interrogative  |   |
| 940 |         | gonna need and optical drive. <u>Because</u> again, the<br>Macbook Air was built to be a wireless machine. <u>So</u><br>what do we normally do with our optical drives? We  |                    | Repetition of 1. 937; Conj.;<br>causal; Conj: causal                 | Walking                                 |
|     | 1:06:30 | play movies, right? <u>We install software. We make</u><br><u>backups. And we burn music CDs sometimes</u> , for our<br>cars usually. Well, guess what? We have a much better<br>way to get movies onto our computers now. We can |                    | Interrogative<br>Word; Interrogative<br>Parallelism<br>Interrogative |   |
| 945 |         | wirelessly rent them from iTunes Movie Rentals right<br>on our Macbook Air. We have a much better way than<br>burning CDs for our car. Most of us have iPods in our   |                    |  | Points at screen                        |
| 950 |         | cars now. For making backups, we now have Time<br>Machine and Time Capsule to wirelessly backup our<br>notebooks.   |                    | ll. 943-944 + 946-947:<br>parallelism                                | "Backup" gesture                        |
|     | 1:07:00 | What about installing software? Well, we're gonna do<br>that wirelessly too. We've innovated in a way only<br>Apple can to give a comprehensive solution to this  |                    | Interrogative<br>11. 953-955: ethos                                  | Both hands                              |
| 955 |         | problem. We have a new feature on Macbook Air built<br>right into the operating system called Remote Disk. <u>And</u><br><u>so</u> , when you go to the finder in Macbook Air, you will   |                    | Continue time areas  |   |
| 960 |         | see in the left-hand column something called Remote<br>Disk. And Remote Disk, when you click on it, will<br>show you all those Macs or PCs in your vicinity that  |                    | Conjunction: causal  |   |
|     | 1:07:30 | have some special software loaded on them that comes<br>on a disk of Macbook Air, Mac version and a PC<br>version. <u>And</u> you can pick one of those machines and  |                    |  | Counts with fingers<br>Points at screen |
| 965 |         | ask to borrow its hard, or ask to borrow its optical drive.<br>And when you do, that machine will get a request. They   |                    | Conjunction: additive  |   |

|     |         | all Apple. Did Steve Jobs Speak Apple to Success?  |           |   | Spring 2013  |
|-----|---------|--|-----------|---|--|
|     |         | can accept it, that's what it looks like on Windows. <u>And</u> so, once they've accepted it, you see what's in their optical drive.   |           | Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive                      | Points at screen   |
| 970 | 1:08:00 | <u>And</u> you can even, you have Mac installer disks inside a<br>Windows PC, a PC can read a Mac disk with this<br>special software and send it wirelessly over to your   |           | Conjunction: additive   | Both hand gestures<br>Points at screen                       |
| 975 |         | Macbook Air. <u>And</u> you click on it and it's just as if you had a local optical drive. <u>And</u> you can install your software. [Applause]. It's amazing.   |           | Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Pathos            | Both hand gestures   |
| 980 |         | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> , Remote Disk. That's how we're<br>gonna install software. Wirelessly. We go from this to  | 1. 981: ⑦ | Conjunction: causal   |  |
|     | 1:08:30 | this. <u>And</u> we don't think users are gonna miss that.<br>[Laughter]. <u>So</u> Macbook Air, this amazing notebook.<br>We also didn't want to compromise on battery life. <u>And</u><br><u>so</u> Macbook Air, when you're doing email, you're                             |           | 11. 980-982: pathos<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Conjunction: causal | Both hand gestures   |
| 985 |         | browsing the web, wireless networking is turned on,<br>five hours of battery life, in that tiny portable.<br>[Applause]. A lot of the other ultrathin notebooks get an<br>hour and a half battery life. This is phenomenal battery   |           | Conjunction: causal<br>11. 986-990: logos                           |  |
| 990 | 1:09:00 | life without having to put a <u>big, giant</u> external battery on<br>it like some of them do.   |           | Repetition (synonymy)   | Points at screen   |
| 995 | 1:09:30 | So, what are the features? Three pounds. An<br>unprecedented 0.16 to 0.76 inch thickness. A 13.3 inch<br>full-size display, a full-size keyboard, a backlit<br>keyboard. Multi-touch gestures on a very spacious track<br>pad. iSight camera built in for out-of-the-box video |           | Conjunction: causal;<br>Interrogative<br>Il. 992-1012 : logos       | "Unprecedented", "full<br>size", and "backlit"<br>emphasized |
|     | 1.07.50 | <u>conferencing, [XX] with Photobooth. [Laughter]</u> . 1.6<br>GHz Core 2 Duo as standard, 2 GB of memory<br>standard, an 80 gig hard drive, standard, with an option  |           | Pathos  | Speaks slowly  |

|      |         | an Apple. Die Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.   |                     |   | Spring 2013                                     |
|------|---------|--|---------------------|---|---|
| 1000 | 1:10:00 | to go to 64 GB solid-state drive. 802.11n WiFi standard.<br>Bluetooth 2.1 EDR standard, and of course our Magsafe<br>connector. And all of these features and more in the  |                     |   | Both hand gestures                              |
| 1005 |         | thinnest notebook in the world and we are pricing this notebook at just 1799.  |                     | Conjunction: additive   | "1799" emphasized                               |
| 1005 |         | [Applause]   |                     |   |   |
| 1010 | 1:10:30 | STEVE JOBS: <u>And</u> we commence shipping Macbook<br>Airs in just two weeks. We're starting to take orders<br>today, pre-order on the online store if you'd like. We'll<br>be shipping in two weeks. <u>So</u> , this is what the shipping |                     | Conjunction: additive   | Points at screen                                |
|      |         | box looks like. <u>So</u> , the thinnest notebook in the world, it took, it's just amazing. <u>And</u> we made an ad that we are gonna start running, if you like I'll show it to you. You   |                     | Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: additive | romits at screen                                |
| 1015 | 1:10:57 | wanna see it? [Applause]. Okay. Let's go ahead and run the ad.   |                     | Interrogative   |   |
|      |         | [Ad playing]   |                     |   |   |
| 1020 |         | [Applause]   |                     |   | Smiles  |
| 1025 | 1:11:34 | STEVE JOBS: So. [Applause]. Macbook Air. Err, I<br>wanted to cover one other side of Macbook Air, we're<br>gonna to do this for our major product introductions<br>going forward. That is some of the progress we've made                    |                     | ll. 1022-1025: logos  | Both hand gestures<br>Walking                   |
|      | 1.12.00 | towards our environmental initiatives on these products.<br>So there's a few things we have done. Err, number one,<br>err, the Macbook Air is enclosed in a fully aluminum   |                     | Conjunction: causal   | "Enclosed" gesture                              |
| 1030 | 1:12:00 | case which is fully recyclable. As a matter of fact, it is a<br>highly desirable material by recyclers, they love<br>aluminum. The whole case is <u>aluminum</u> . Which is great.   |                     | ll. 1027-1031: logos  | "Whole" gesture                                 |
|      |         | Macbook Air has our first display that is both mercury-<br>free and also uses arsenic-free glass. This is a milestone  | 11.1022-<br>1048: S | Repetition<br>11. 1032-1033: logos                                  | ll. 1032-1033: Left hand<br>moves for each word |

Page 102 of 120

| 1101 |          | an Apple. Did Steve Jobs Speak Apple to Success?               |                               | Spring 2013           |
|------|----------|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
|      | [        |  | l                             | Spring 2015           |
| 1007 |          | for us, err, and we're very happy about this. [Applause].      |                               |                       |
| 1035 |          | All of the Apple designed circuit boards which are the         |                               | ~                     |
|      |          | vast majority of circuit boards in the unit are bromine        | ll. 1035-1037: logos          | Counting with hand    |
|      | 1:12:30  | flame retardant-free and PVC-free. So we're very happy         |                               |                       |
|      |          | about that as well, that's a first for us as well.             | Conjunction: causal           |                       |
|      |          | [Applause]. And, the retail packaging is 50% less              | Repetition of l. 1034         |                       |
| 1040 |          | volume than our previously smallest packaging which            |                               | Both hand gestures    |
|      |          | was the Macbook. This helps a great deal in energy             | ll. 1039-1043: logos          |                       |
|      |          | expended transporting the products and with obviously          |                               |                       |
|      |          | disposing of the packaging material. So we're very             |                               |                       |
|      |          | happy about that too. We continue to make progress on          | Conjunction: causal;          |                       |
| 1045 |          | all of these environmental fronts and we'll keep you           | Repetition of ll. 1034 + 337- |                       |
|      |          | posted but they err, they all add up to something in the       | 338                           |                       |
|      | 1:13:00  | end and we're very conscious about this so thank you           |                               |                       |
|      |          | for that.  |                               |                       |
|      |          |  |                               |                       |
| 1050 |          | [Applause]   |                               |                       |
|      |          |  |                               |                       |
|      |          | STEVE JOBS: Err [Applause]. So Macbook Air. The                |                               | ll. 1052-1055: speaks |
|      |          | thinnest notebook in the world. And it joins our other         | ll. 1052-1055: pathos         | slowly                |
|      |          | two great notebook families, the Macbook and the               |                               |                       |
| 1055 |          | Macbook Pro. The best notebooks in the industry. So            |                               | a                     |
|      |          | that is the fourth thing that I wanted to talk about with      |                               | Smiles                |
|      |          | you [XX]. Thank you.   |                               |                       |
|      | 1 12 20  |  |                               |                       |
| 1000 | 1:13:30  | [Applause]   |                               |                       |
| 1060 |          |  |                               | ll. 1061-1064: speaks |
|      |          | STEVE JOBS: So. [Applause]. It's, it's 2008 already!           | 11 10/1 1110                  | slowly                |
|      |          | And in the first two weeks of 2008, let's just review the      | 11. 1061-1118: peroratio      |                       |
|      |          | new products in innovations that we've announced so            | Conjunction: additive         | Points at screen      |
| 1065 |          | far. Well, last week, we announced the most powerful           |                               |                       |
| 1065 | 1 1 4 00 | Mac we've ever made. The new Mac Pro. Eight                    | 11 1065 1066 1                |                       |
|      | 1:14:00  | processors across the board, <u>it's a screamer</u> . It's the | 11. 1065-1066: logos          | Hands to back         |
|      |          | fastest Mac that we have ever made. Today, Time                | Figure of speech              |                       |

|      |                | Capsule, companion product to Time Machine. Keep                 |                               |                            |
|------|----------------|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
|      |                | our data safe and backed-up. Software upgrades for both          |                               | "Bundling" gesture         |
| 1070 |                | the iPhone and the iPod Touch, <u>bundling five new apps</u>     |                               | Hands to back              |
|      |                | on the iPod Touch as well. iTunes Movie Rentals. A               | Figure of speech              | Counts with fingers        |
|      | 1:14:30        | whole new way to enjoy movies on your computers, on              |                               | Points at screen           |
|      |                | your iPods, on your iPhone. <u>And</u> , a completely            |                               | Left hand gestures         |
|      |                | reinvented Apple TV where you can order movies right             | Conjunction: additive         |                            |
| 1075 |                | on your widescreen TV, standard DVD quality or high              |                               | "All of this" gesture      |
|      |                | def. Unbelievable. And, the Macbook Air. All of this in          |                               | Both hand gestures; smiles |
|      | 1:15:00        | the first two weeks and we've got 50 more weeks to go!           | Conjunction: additive         |                            |
|      | 1:15:06        | [Laughter]. So. [Applause]. We're pretty excited.                |                               |                            |
|      |                |  | Conjunction: causal           |                            |
| 1080 |                | [Applause].  | 5                             |                            |
|      |                |  |                               | Smiles                     |
|      | <u>1:11:02</u> | STEVE JOBS: So this, ladies and gentlemen, is what               |                               | Both hand gestures         |
|      |                | we have to share with you today. Thank you so much               | Conjunction: causal           | C C                        |
|      |                | for coming. You get a chance to see all of these new             | Word                          | Looks down                 |
| 1085 |                | products in the booth. <u>But</u> we have a special treat today. |                               | Walking                    |
|      |                | I wanted to, err, I wanted someone who could help us             | Conjunction: adversative      |                            |
|      |                | bridge the gap between the iTunes Movie Rentals and              | ll. 1085-1104: pathos         |                            |
|      | <u>1:11:30</u> | our relationships with Hollywood and music which is              | Figure of speech              |                            |
|      |                | one of our, err, one of our heritages now. And err, the          | 8                             |                            |
| 1090 |                | best person in the world to do that was gracious enough          | Conjunction: additive         |                            |
|      |                | to accept our invitation to come and perform a few               | J                             | Smiles                     |
|      |                | songs for us, and that's Randy Newman. [Applause].               |                               |                            |
|      |                | Randy Newman is a composer and songwriter                        |                               |                            |
|      |                | extraordinaire. <u>Randy's</u> won an Academy Award, what        |                               | 11. 1093-1104: speaks      |
| 1095 | 1:12:00        | you may not know, is that he had the honor of being              | Repetition                    | slowly                     |
| 1075 | 1.12.00        | nominated 17 times. It's unbelievable, his body of work          | Repetition                    | Slowly                     |
|      |                | and the high quality of <u>his body of work</u> . He's won five  |                               |                            |
|      |                | Grammy Awards and again, 13 nominations. I first met             | Repetition of l. 1096         |                            |
|      |                | Randy when he was doing scores for our films at Pixar,           | Repetition 01 1. 1090         |                            |
| 1100 |                | John Lasseter introduced him to me, he's done scores             | Repetition of ll. 1091, 1093, |                            |
| 1100 |                | ·  | -                             |                            |
|      |                | for all of these film at Pixar and he's doing scores for a       | 1094, and 1099                |                            |

|      |                                  |  |   | Spring 2013   |
|------|----------------------------------|--|---|---|
| 1105 | <u>1:12:30</u><br><u>1:12:37</u> | lot more films in the future. He's simply extraordinary<br>and it's my pleasure to introduce you to Randy<br>Newman.   | Parallelism   |   |
| 1105 |                                  | [Applause]   |   |   |
| 1110 |                                  | [Randy Newman performing – see the third video<br>mentioned in the beginning of this Appendix]<br>[Applause]   |   | Randy Newman and Steve<br>Jobs shaking hands<br>Claps, smiles<br>Smiles |
| 1115 | <u>1:13:02</u>                   | STEVE JOBS: Okay. [Applause]. <u>That's Randy</u><br><u>Newman</u> . [Laughter]. <u>So, we can't wait for you to get</u><br><u>hands on these new products</u> . They are out there in the<br>booth. Thank you so much for coming this morning and<br>we look forward to a very innovative 2008. Thank you<br>very much. | Pathos<br>Conjunction: causal<br>Figure of speech<br>Word | Hands formed like a<br>pyramid<br>Waves                                 |
| 1120 | <u>1:13:23</u>                   | [Applause]   |   |   |

## Appendix G: The iPad 2 Introduction 2011

## Transcription and analysis

Steve Jobs' introduction of the iPad 2 on March 2, 2011 at the Yerba Buena Center for the Arts Theater in San Francisco ("Steve Jobs unveils Apple's iPad2").

Video accessed April 25, 2013. http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TGxEQhdi1AQ

Red: Puritas Green: Adjectives Blue: Words/phrases

Words: 3,934

Speech length: ~ 71 minutes

| Line | Time               | The Speech  | Content | Composition/Structure  | Delivery  |
|------|--------------------|---|---------|--|---|
| 1    |                    | [Applause]  |         |  |   |
| 5    | 0:00:13<br>0:00:30 | STEVE JOBS: Good morning. [Applause]. Thanks for coming. [Applause]. Thank you. [Applause]. Thank you. [Applause]. We've been working on this project for a while and I just didn't wanna miss today so, thank  |         | Word<br>11. 3-8: exordium  | Lifts hands, smiles   |
| 10   | 0:01:00            | you for having me and erm, we got something great to<br>announce today. <u>Before</u> we get to it, I have a few<br>updates for you. Err. The first thing I'd like to talk about<br>is iBooks. You know, err, we launched the iBook Store<br>less than a year ago and err, one of <u>the milestones we've</u><br><u>hit</u> is that users have downloaded over a hundred<br>million books in less than a year from the iBook Store. |         | <ul><li>11. 7-9: partitio;</li><li>Conjunction: temporary</li><li>Figure of speech</li></ul> | Elocutio, puritas. Marked<br>with red in the rest of the<br>speech<br>Lift hands<br>Hands on back |
| 15   |                    | [Applause]  |         |  |   |
|      | 0:01:30            | STEVE JOBS: <u>And</u> today we are announcing err, that<br>Random House, the largest trade publisher, is bringing  |         | Conjunction: additive  | Moves lifted hands to the side  |

|    |         |   |  | Spring 2013                       |
|----|---------|---|--|-----------------------------------|
|    |         | their over 17,000 books to the iBook Store. They're   | ll. 17-22: logos                           |                                   |
| 20 |         | gonna be joining, err, the other five big guys and err, we have now over 2,500 publishers, err, distributing through the iBook Store. So we are really thrilled about getting Random House. | Conjunction: causal                        |                                   |
| 25 |         | [Applause]  |  |                                   |
| -  |         |   | ll. 9-51: narratio                         |                                   |
|    |         | STEVE JOBS: Sone good stuff   | Conjunction: causal                        | Hands in front, lifted            |
|    |         | happening there. <u>Now</u> , as you know, iBooks is one of   | Conjunction: temporary                     |                                   |
| 30 | 0:02:00 | our three stores, <u>right</u> ? We have iTunes, the App Store,<br>and iBooks and they all use the same err, Apple ID to,   | Word; Interrogative                        | Counting for each store mentioned |
| 30 |         | err, to access them. And you have to have an account  | Conjunction: additive                      | mentioned                         |
|    |         | with Apple. <u>Now</u> , recently, <u>we just crossed 200 million</u>   | Conj.: temporary; Logos                    |                                   |
|    |         | accounts. And these are accounts with credit cards and  |  |                                   |
|    |         | 1-click purchasing. <u>Now</u> , Amazon doesn't publish their   | Conjunction: temporary                     | Looks to the ground               |
| 35 | 0:02:30 | numbers but it is very likely this is the most accounts   |  |                                   |
|    |         | with credit cards anywhere on the Internet. So we are   | Conjunction: causal                        | Hands on back                     |
|    |         | really, <u>really</u> excited about this and that's a big milestone for us.   | Repetition                                 |                                   |
|    |         | milestone for us.   |  |                                   |
| 40 |         | [Applause]  |  |                                   |
|    |         | STEVE JOBS: Another <u>milestone</u> is, let's look at one of   | Repetition of 1. 38                        | ll. 42-51: slows down             |
|    |         | these stores, the App Store. We recently just paid out  | 11. 43-46: logos                           | when mentioning figures,          |
|    | 0:03:00 | over two billion dollars to the developers cumulatively   |  | raising hands for each            |
| 45 |         | in total. <u>Developers</u> have earned over two billion dollars  | Repetition of 1. 44                        | syllable                          |
|    |         | from selling their apps on the App Store. <u>And again</u> , a lot of people tried to copy this, I think we are way ahead   | Conjunction: additive<br>11. 46-50: pathos |                                   |
|    |         | and you can understand why developers wanna write   | 11. 40-50. patilos                         |                                   |
|    |         | their apps for App Store. So, we are very excited about   |  |                                   |
| 50 | 0:03:30 | that. And, lastly, the iPhone, we recently shipped a  | Conjunctions: additive +                   |                                   |
|    |         | hundred million iPhones.  | temporary                                  |                                   |
|    |         |   | 11. 50-51: logos                           |                                   |

|    |         | [Applause]  |                 |  |                                    |
|----|---------|---|-----------------|--|------------------------------------|
| 55 |         | STEVE JOBS: So [Applause]. A lot of stuff going on<br>and it's all good. <u>Now</u> , today we're here to talk about<br>Apple's third <u>post-PC</u> blockbuster <u>project</u> . <u>Right</u> ?<br>That's how we think about these things. We started off  | 11. 58-62:      | <ul><li>11. 56-57: partitio</li><li>Conjunction: temporary</li><li>Alliteration; Word;</li><li>Interrogative</li></ul>                       | Hands on back                      |
| 60 | 0:04:00 | in 2001 with the iPa iPod. <u>Right?</u> Our first post- <u>P</u> C project and we've been adding ever since. In 2007, we added the iPhone and in 2010, we added the iPad. And  | 1.56 02.        | Word; Interrogative;<br>Alliteration; Repetition of l.<br>57; 11.58-77: narratio;  | Pressure on Ps                     |
|    | 0:04:30 | every one of these has been a blockbuster. <u>So</u> we're err,<br>in a position now where the majority of our revenues<br>come from these <u>post-PC</u> products. <u>And</u> we introduced  |                 | Conjs.: additive + causal; ll.<br>58-64: logos<br>Alliteration; Repetition of ll.  | Hands lifted                       |
| 65 |         | the iPad a little less than a year ago, we said, it's our<br>most advanced technology in a <u>magical</u> and<br>revolutionary device at an <u>unbelievable</u> price. Now,   | N (1 70         | 57 + 59-60; Conj.: additive<br>Key noun  |                                    |
| 70 | 0:05:00 | people laughed at us for using the word ' <u>magical</u> '. But<br>you know what? It's turned out to be <u>magical</u> . <u>Right</u> ?<br>And, people weren't sure that it was an <u>unbelievable</u><br>price. Well, let me tell you, ask our competitors now<br>[laughter] and they'll tell you. | 11. 64-72:<br>① | Repetition of l. 66; Key<br>noun; Interrogative x2;<br>Repetition of l. 66+ 68; key<br>noun; Word; Repetition of l.<br>67; ll. 64-72: pathos | Smiles                             |
| 75 | 0.05.00 | [Applause]  |                 | 67, n. 61 72. puillos  | Lets hands fall                    |
|    |         | STEVE JOBS: So. [Applause]. 2010 turned out to be<br>the <u>Year of the iPad</u> . And, err, let me give you a few<br>statistics on that. We sold almost 15 million iPads in<br>2010 and remember, that's just nine months. That's  |                 | Key noun – ll. 133<br>ll. 78-89 logos  | Speech slows down<br>Hands on back |
| 80 | 0:05:30 | from April through December. <u>15 million iPads</u> . That's more than every tablet PC ever sold [Laughter]. You know, the tablet PC did not invent the modern tablet PC. It crashed and burned. The modern tablet PC, is the  |                 | Repetition of 1. 78<br>Figure of speech;   | "From/through gesture              |
| 85 | 0:06:00 | iPad. And it generated a little shy of 10 billion dollars in<br>revenue for Apple. 9.5 billion dollars in revenue over<br>nine months! We've never had a product that got off to  |                 | ll. 83-90: logos   | Walking across stage               |
|    |         |   |                 |  |                                    |
|      |         |   |          |  | Spring 2013                 |
|------|---------|---|----------|--|-----------------------------|
|      |         | that fast of a start. As a matter of fact, many have said   |          | ll. 77-137: argumentatio                   |                             |
|      |         | that this is the most successful consumer product ever  |          |  |                             |
|      |         | launched. Over 90% market share and our competitors   |          | 11. 89-92: pathos                          | Stresses actions of         |
| 90   |         | were just flummoxed. They went back to the drawing  |          |  | competitors                 |
|      |         | boards, they tore off their designs because they weren't  |          | Parallelism                                |                             |
|      |         | competitive.  |          |  |                             |
|      |         | And arr so There was one Semanna got out last year  |          | Conjunction: additive                      |                             |
| 95   | 0:06:30 | <u>And</u> , err, so. There was one, Samsung got out last year, and err, you might have heard the quote that they said, |          | Conjunction: additive<br>11. 94-99: pathos |                             |
| ))   | 0.00.50 | "As you heard, our sell-in was quite aggressive around  |          | n. 94-99. patilos                          |                             |
|      |         | two million. In terms of sell-out, we believe it was quite  |          |  |                             |
|      |         | small". [Laughter]. So, a lot of these were probably on   |          |  |                             |
|      |         | the shelf by the end of the year.   |          |  |                             |
| 100  |         | 5   |          |  | Hands lifted                |
|      |         | Now, our App Store has opened for 350,000 apps in it.   |          | Conjunction: temporary; ll.                |                             |
|      |         | Over 65,000 of those now take full advantage of the   |          | 101-103: logos                             | 11. 102-109: each feature = |
|      | 0:07:00 | iPad. Its larger screen, its faster processing et cetera.   |          |  | hand movement               |
|      |         | And some of these apps are fantastic. Apps from   |          | Pathos                                     |                             |
| 105  |         | Autodesk, all sorts of magazines, newspapers, and   |          |  |                             |
|      |         | publishing apps. Just wonderful, wonderful apps.  | 11 104   | Repetition                                 |                             |
|      |         | Consumption apps, creation apps, fantastic games, and a   | ll. 104- |  |                             |
|      | 0:07:30 | lot of apps for business and for vertical markets like<br>medical. The things people are doing here are amazing.        | 109: ③   |  |                             |
| 110  | 0.07.30 | And again, they're taking advantage of this incredible,   |          | Conjunction: additive                      | Slow speech rate, almost    |
| 110  |         | magical user interface on a much larger canvas with   |          | Key noun                                   | monotonous                  |
|      |         | more resources and the apps of the writing are just   |          |  | monotonous                  |
|      |         | fantastic.  |          |  |                             |
|      |         |   |          |  |                             |
| 115  |         | There's never been anything as an example like this for   |          |  | ll. 115-120: moving left    |
|      |         | photography before. 65,000 apps specifically tailored   |          | Logos                                      | hand up and down            |
|      |         | for the iPad. Now, that compares to our competitors   |          | ll. 116-121:logos                          |                             |
|      | 0:08:00 | who are trying to launch these days with at most a 100  |          |  |                             |
| 1.00 |         | apps. And, and I think we are being a little generous   |          |  |                             |
| 120  |         | here. [Laughter]. So, this is a huge advantage we have  |          |  | Hand moves up like a        |

|     |         |   |                    |   | Spring 2015                                       |
|-----|---------|---|--------------------|---|---|
|     |         | and it's going just like this.  |                    |   | graph when saying "this"                          |
| 125 | 0:08:30 | <u>Now</u> , one of the things that have enabled us to roll out<br>this technology so fast was our Apple retail stores. <u>They</u><br>were built for moments like this. They were built to take<br><u>new technology and roll it out and educate customers</u> | ll. 123-<br>131: Ø | Conjunction: temporary<br>Parallelism   | Movement of hands, right                          |
|     |         | <u>about it and be there when they have questions and</u><br><u>issues</u> . And err, we have, err, err, <u>hundreds of Apple</u><br><u>Stores</u> now, as you now, this is one of our newest ones  |                    | ll. 128-130: logos  | to left – 'roll out'                              |
| 130 |         | in Chicago, and without these stores, I don't think we would have been successful either.   |                    | ll. 130-131: ethos  |   |
| 135 | 0:09:00 | So, we made a video about 2010, <u>the Year of the iPad</u> , and I'd love to show that to you now. So, let's roll the video.   |                    | Key noun  | Smiles and leaves stage                           |
|     |         | [Video playing]   |                    |   |   |
| 140 |         | [Applause]  |                    |   | Re-enters stage                                   |
| 140 | 0:14:49 | STEVE JOBS: So. [Applause]. We've gotten off to an exceptional first year. <u>And err</u> , we'd like to build on that. What about 2011? Everybody's got a tablet. [Laughter]. Is 2011 gonna be <u>the Year of the copycats</u> ?                               |                    | <ul><li>Il. 141-252: narratio</li><li>Conjunction: additive</li><li>Il. 141-150: pathos;</li><li>Interrogative x2; Key noun</li></ul> | Hand to mouth<br>Stressed 'everybody' –<br>ironic |
| 145 | 0:15:30 | Well, I think if we did nothing maybe a little bit,<br>probably not so much because most of these tablets<br>aren't even catching up with the first iPad. But we  |                    | Conjunction: adversative  | ll. 145-150: slow                                 |
| 150 |         | haven't been <u>resting on our laurels</u> . Because, in less<br>than a year, we are going to introduce today – iPad 2.<br>The second generation iPad.  |                    | Figure of speech  |   |
|     |         | [Applause]  |                    |   |   |
|     |         | STEVE JOBS: So, what is iPad 2? What have we  |                    | Conjunction: causal;  | ll. 154-157: Hands move                           |

Page 110 of 120

|     |         |   |          |                            | Spring 2015           |
|-----|---------|---|----------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 155 |         | learned, what can we improve. Well, it is an all new                              |          | Interrogative              | for each word         |
|     | 0:16:00 | design. It is not a tweak design, it's not got marginal                           |          | Parallelism                |                       |
|     |         | improvements, it is a completely new design. And the                              |          | 'Design': Repetition of l. |                       |
|     |         | first thing is, it is dramatically faster. We have a new                          | ll. 159- | 156; Conjunction: additive |                       |
|     |         | chip we call A5. Our <u>chip wizards</u> have come up with                        | 160: ②   | Key noun, ll. 66, 111      |                       |
| 160 |         | this and it's great. It's dual core processors, right, two                        |          | Word                       |                       |
|     |         | processors inside, and so we get up at twice as fast on                           |          | ll. 154-210: logos         |                       |
|     | 0:16:30 | CPU performance, but we've really gone all out on                                 |          |                            |                       |
|     |         | graphics performance. Up to nine times faster graphics.                           |          |                            |                       |
|     |         | The graphics on this thing are wonderful. Same low                                |          |                            |                       |
| 165 |         | power as A4, we don't wanna give up any of that                                   |          |                            |                       |
|     |         | legendary battery life. <u>And</u> , even though others are                       |          | Conjunction: additive      |                       |
|     |         | starting to ship, <u>I think this is going to be the first dual</u>               |          | Ethos                      |                       |
|     | 0:17:00 | core tablet to ship in volume. So A5 is a really a, quite                         |          | Conjunction: causal        |                       |
|     |         | of an achievement and it is gonna give us something                               |          |                            |                       |
| 170 |         | that is twice as fast on CP performance, up to nine times                         |          |                            |                       |
|     |         | faster on graphics, and the first iPad with no slouch. So,                        |          | Repetition of ll.161-163   |                       |
|     |         | a lot faster with A5.   |          | _                          |                       |
|     |         |   |          |                            |                       |
|     |         | Second, we've built in some cameras for video.                                    |          |                            | Pushes hand away from |
| 175 |         | We've got a rear camera out the back and we've got a                              |          |                            | body                  |
|     | 0:17:30 | front facing camera out the front. We'll talk more about                          |          |                            |                       |
|     |         | that in a few minutes. We've also built in a Gyroscope                            |          |                            |                       |
|     |         | we have in the iPhone and the iPod Touch. Now, having                             |          |                            |                       |
|     |         | built in all of this stuff, one of the most startling things                      |          |                            |                       |
| 180 |         | about the iPad 2 is it is dramatically thinner. Not a little                      |          |                            | Shows size with thumb |
|     | 0:18:00 | bit <u>thinner</u> . A third <u>thinner</u> . <u>33% thinner</u> . That's what it |          | Repetition of l. 180       | and index finger      |
|     |         | looks like. [Applause]. So, look at the numbers                                   |          | Conjunction: causal        |                       |
|     |         |   |          |                            |                       |
|     |         | [Applause]  |          |                            |                       |
| 185 |         |   |          |                            |                       |
|     |         | STEVE JOBS: When you look at the numbers, going                                   |          | Conjunction: temporary     |                       |
|     |         | from 13.4 mm down to 8.8 mm thick. It's dramatic. And                             |          | Repetition, l. 180;        |                       |
|     |         | for those of you who have iPhone 4s, the new iPad 2 is                            |          | Conjunction: additive      |                       |

out with substantially less and this has been tried and

tested by every reviewer – iPads get ten hours of battery

0:18:30

0:19:00

0:19:30

0:20:00

0:20:30

0:21:00

190

195

200

205

210

215

220

|  |                               | 1 0                        |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| actually thinner than your iPhone 4. So we are               | Conjunction: causal           |                            |
| incredibly happy with this and when you get your hands       | Figure of speech              | Hands in front of body     |
| on one, it feels totally different. And all these other      | Conjunction: additive         |                            |
| tablets are coming out, most of them even thicker than       | 5                             |                            |
| the original iPad, nothing even approaching this. In         | Conjunction: additive         | Hands on back              |
| addition to thicker, it's lighter as well. Going from 1.5    | 5                             |                            |
| pounds down to $1.3$ and you might not think that is a lot   | Key noun                      | Movement, hands; from/to   |
| but when you get down to 1.5 pounds a tenth of a pound       | 5                             |                            |
| is a lot. And err, it feels quite a bit lighter.             | Conjunction: additive         | Hands to back              |
|  | 5                             |                            |
| And it's got an all new design. It's just beautiful. So this | Conjunction: additive         |                            |
| is what it looks like. [Pictures of iPad on screen]. It's    | 5                             | Points and looks at screen |
| really thin. And, it comes in two colors, black and          | Conjunction: additive;        |                            |
| white, we're gonna be shipping white from day 1.             | Repetition (antonymy)         | Smiles                     |
| [Laughter + Applause].                                       |                               |                            |
|  |                               |                            |
| And to give you some scale this is what it looks like        | Conjunction: additive         | 11. 205-207: Speaks        |
| again. You can pick the thing up, it almost floats. Black    | Repetition (ant.); Repetition | slowly, walks back and     |
| and white. Black or white. Now, in addition to having        | of 201; Conj.: temporary      | forth                      |
| both colors, we also have models that work with both         | Repetition, I. 202            |                            |
| AT&T and Verizon's 3G networking. From day 1. So             | Repetition, 1.209;            |                            |
| we support both AT&T and Verizon. Now, here we are,          | Conjunction: temporary        | Looks down on hands        |
| adding stuff into the iPad, err, cameras, faster             |                               |                            |
| processors, Gyroscopes and all this other stuff, err, and    | ll. 213-218: pathos           | ll. 212-22: hands          |
| we've made it way thinner. Something's gotta give and,       |                               | approaching each other.    |
| err, you would think that we would have to give up           |                               |                            |
| some of the iPad's legendary battery life but our            |                               |                            |
| engineering team found a way and we have the same            |                               |                            |
| legendary ten hour battery life as the original iPad with    | Repetition x3 of l. 215       |                            |
| all this extra stuff in it and yet dramatically thinner. And | Conjunction: additive         |                            |
| again, that is over a month of standby. So, ten hours of     | Conjunction: causal           | Looks around a lot, speaks |
| battery life, again a lot of these other guys are coming     | ll. 219-223: ethos            | slowly                     |
|  |                               |                            |

Alliteration

Hands on back

|     |         |   |         |                           | 1 0                       |
|-----|---------|---|---------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
|     |         | life. So we are really happy to keep that and, err, never             |         | Conjunction: causal       |                           |
|     |         | let that go.  |         |                           |                           |
| 225 |         |   |         |                           |                           |
|     |         | Now, in addition to preserving the battery life, when we              |         | Conjunction: temporary    | Speaks slowly, bends a    |
|     |         | add all this stuff, we've also preserved the price. And               |         | Conjunction: causal       | little forward            |
|     |         | so, we're going to keep the same exact prices, starting at            |         | Repetition of 1. 228      |                           |
|     | 0:21:30 | just 499. Same exact prices as the current iPad, yet with             |         |                           |                           |
| 230 |         | all these new features, a <u>dramatically</u> improved product.       |         |                           |                           |
|     |         | Now, some folks around there're saying, well, they're                 |         | Conjunction: temporary    | ll. 231-232: perspicuitas |
|     |         | only a little bit more expensive than us at 799. Just,                |         | 11. 231-238: logos        |                           |
|     |         | when you take a look at this matrix of these six models,              |         |                           | Points at matrix on the   |
|     |         | five of these six models are less expensive than 799.                 |         |                           | screen                    |
| 235 |         | Okay, so they're, they have really moved up on high                   |         |                           |                           |
|     |         | ground, we only have one model that is more expensive                 |         |                           |                           |
|     | 0:22:00 | than 799. And you add all of this together with over                  | 11.238- | Conjunction: additive     |                           |
|     |         | 65,000 apps tuned to the iPad. And we think 2011 is                   | 239: 🗇  | Conjunction: additive     | Loose, waving hand        |
|     |         | gonna be <u>the Year of iPad 2</u> .                                  |         | Key noun                  | movement                  |
| 240 |         |   |         |                           |                           |
|     |         | [Applause]  |         |                           |                           |
|     |         |   |         |                           |                           |
|     | 0:22:30 | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> , just a beautiful product. <u>So when are</u>  |         | Conjunctions: causal      |                           |
|     |         | we gonna ship it? April, May, June? No. On March                      |         | Interrogative x2          | Smiles                    |
| 245 |         | 11th, that's a week from this Friday. [Applause]. We are              |         | 11. 244-252: logos        | Hands on back             |
|     |         | shipping in volume the US and two weeks after that, on                |         |                           |                           |
|     |         | March 25th, we are shipping in at least 26 more                       |         |                           |                           |
|     | 0:23:00 | countries including all of our high volume countries                  |         |                           | Hands hanging but         |
|     |         | except a few where we a still getting regulatory                      |         |                           | 'everywhere' (l. 251) is  |
| 250 |         | approvals. So <u>26 countries</u> or more on <u>March 25th</u> . This |         | Repetition of l. 247;     | gestured                  |
|     |         | thing's gonna be everywhere in the month of March.                    |         | Repetition of l. 247;     |                           |
|     |         | And that is iPad 2.   |         | Repetition of 1. 247, 250 |                           |
|     |         |   |         |                           |                           |
|     |         | [Applause]  |         |                           |                           |
| 255 |         |   |         |                           |                           |
|     |         | STEVE JOBS: Okay. We've got some really cool                          |         | 11. 256-258: partitio     | Lifts eyebrows, smiles,   |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Steve 3003 Speak Apple to Success.  |                     |  | Spring 2013                              |
|-----|---------|---|---------------------|--|--|
|     | 0:23:30 | accessories. <u>So</u> . There's two I'd like to tell you about<br>today. The first one we'd had a lot of requests for is<br>HDMI video out. Teachers wanna hook their iPads up |                     | Conjunction: causal<br>11. 258-344: narratio +<br>argumentatio | looks excited                            |
| 260 |         | to their flat screen TVs in the classroom so that<br>everybody can see et cetera, et cetera. We have now an   |                     | 11. 259-260: word  | "Flat screen" gesture                    |
|     |         | accessory cable that does just that. Right? It get,<br>delivers HDMI mirrored video output so exactly what<br>you see on the iPad [Applause] you see on                         | ll. 256-<br>271: 3② | Word; Interrogative  | Moves hands from left to right           |
| 265 | 0:24:00 | HDMI.   |                     |  |  |
|     |         | [Applause]  |                     |  |  |
| 270 |         | It provides output up to 1080p. Err, it works with all apps. So, anything you can see on the iPad screen, you   |                     | 11. 269-274: logos<br>Conjunction: causal                      | "Dotation" gosturo                       |
| 270 |         | see on HDMI. It's exactly what people want. It supports rotation. There's no setup or configuration whatsoever.   |                     | Conjunction: causar  | 'Rotation' gesture                       |
|     |         | And you can even charge you iPad while you're using   |                     | Conjunction: additive  | 'Plug in' gesture                        |
| 075 | 0:24:30 | it. <u>So</u> if you're giving a presentation and running a little  |                     | Conjunction: causal  | 11. 275-278: sounds like he              |
| 275 |         | low on battery, you just plug in your transformer, plug it<br>right in. Here's what it looks like. Place the plug in, an  |                     |  | forgot to breathe<br>hands on back       |
|     |         | HDMI cable and a place to <u>plug in</u> your thirty pin  |                     | Repetition of l. 276   | hunds on ouck                            |
|     |         | connector to pass through the power of the charging if  |                     |  |  |
| 200 |         | you so chose. And here it is on an HD TV. <u>It's really</u>  |                     | D  |  |
| 280 |         | simple and it works great and it's just 39 dollars. So, for people that need that, we got a great accessory now.  |                     | Parallelism; Logos<br>Conjunction: causal                      |  |
|     |         | people that <u>need</u> that, we <u>got</u> a great accessory now.  |                     | Repetition (antonymy)  | Bends forward, scratches                 |
|     | 0:25:00 | Something that's gonna be even more popular though,   |                     |  | nose                                     |
|     |         | we call smart covers. For the original iPad, we did a   |                     |  |  |
| 285 |         | case. A <u>case</u> is pretty cool, can prop the iPad up for  |                     | Repetition   |  |
|     |         | typing or for watching movies, worked pretty well,<br>except that we went through all this trouble to make a  |                     |  | Speaks faster<br>Showing size with thumb |
|     |         | beautiful design and we cover it up with this <u>case</u> .   |                     | Repetition of 1. 285   | and index finger                         |
|     | 0:25:30 | Right? But more than that, we added thickness and   |                     | Word; Interrogative;   | una maon migor                           |
| 290 |         | weight to the product and we made it more difficult to  |                     | Conjunction: adversative                                       |  |

|     |         |  |  | Spring 2015                 |
|-----|---------|--|--|-----------------------------|
|     |         | use with some of the accessories.  |  | Hands lifted to face level  |
|     |         | So, we thought that we could do better than that for iPad 2. And we started from the very beginning to design the                            | Conjunction: causal<br>Conjunction: additive           | 'Cover' gesture (flat hand) |
| 295 |         | case right alongside the product. <u>And</u> we have done that   | Devellations, Devetition                               |                             |
|     | 0:26:00 | but <u>it is not a case anymore, it's a cover</u> . To <u>cover</u> the glass. It's a smart <u>cover</u> . This is what it looks like and it | Parallelism; Repetition<br>Repetition of 1. 296        | 11. 295-300: hands on back  |
|     | 0.20.00 | bends and folds around just like this as a typing stand  | 11. 297-303: pathos                                    |                             |
|     |         | and to watch movies on just like the, err, old one. It   |  |                             |
| 300 |         | <u>looks great with black. It looks great with white</u> . And, it<br>even automatically, instantly wakes up the iPad from                   | Parallelism; Conj.: additive                           | 'Open and close' gestures   |
|     |         | sleep when you open it and automatically puts the iPad   | Parallelism  |                             |
|     |         | to sleep when you close it.  |  |                             |
| 205 | 0.04.00 |  |  | 'Screwing something in'     |
| 305 | 0:26:30 | <u>Now, how is this held on? Do we have some screws that</u><br>we screw in? [Laughter]. What, what do we do? No, we                         | Conjunction: temporary;<br>Interrogative x3; ll. 305-  | gesture                     |
|     |         | use magnets. Our engineering and idea team came up   | 306: pathos  | Lifts index finger          |
|     |         | with the idea of using magnets, they grasp it and auto-  | L  | 0                           |
| 210 |         | align it. So it is always in perfect alignment. And I'll   | Conjunction: additive                                  | 'Remove/add' gesture        |
| 310 | 0:27:00 | show you a little video of this, you won't believe it, it's<br>so cool! And you can remove it in a second, you can                           | Il. 309-311: pathos<br>Conjunction: additive;          |                             |
|     | 0.27.00 | add it in a second. It adds minimal weight and   | Parallelism  |                             |
|     |         | thickness, 'cause it's just covering the top. It got a   |  |                             |
| 315 |         | micro-fiber lining that cleans the screen every time you   | Devellations, Devetition                               |                             |
| 515 |         | <u>move it – open it or close it</u> . <u>Again</u> , it automatically<br>wakes on open, puts the iPad to sleep when you close it.           | Parallelism; Repetition<br>(antonymy); Conj.: additive |                             |
|     |         | It's really easy to remove or change the covers. You can   | (  | Shrugs                      |
|     |         | have a bunch of each of them and pick which cover you  |  |                             |
| 320 | 0:27:30 | feel like today. <u>And</u> easily just put it on. <u>And</u> , they come in polyurethane which is used to make space suits                  | Conjunctions: additive                                 | Leaves stage                |
| 320 |         | or leather. <u>And</u> , so I got a little video that just shows   | Conjunction: additive                                  | Leaves stage                |
|     | 0:27:46 | you how this thing works. Let's run that video.  | 5  |                             |
|     |         | [Video plays]  |  |                             |
|     |         | [ v iuco piays]  |  |                             |

|     |         | an Apple. Did Sieve Jobs Speak Apple to Success:  |                    |  | Spring 2013                            |
|-----|---------|---|--------------------|--|--|
| 325 |         |   |                    |  | Re-entering, smiling                   |
|     | 0:28:35 | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: It's one of my favorite little videos, it<br>actually kinda reminds me of, err, a Pixar short or  |                    | 11. 328-330: pathos  | Laughs                                 |
| 330 |         | something. [Laughter]. Err, but as you see, we actually<br>built magnets right into the iPad itself, and then there is<br>magnets in the hinge for the smart cover and it, it not   |                    |  | Stresses 'really'                      |
|     | 0.00    | only holds the cover on, it auto-aligns it. It's really cool.   |                    |  | Shrugs                                 |
| 335 | 0:29:00 | <u>And</u> , of course, what would these cases be if they didn't come in colors? <u>So</u> we've got five polyurethane covers and five colors of, err, leather. <u>And</u> they are really, really beautiful, they look great with the black unit, they             |                    | Conjunction: additive<br>Conj.: causal; Interrogative<br>Conjunction: additive<br>Parallelism, Repetition                            |  |
| 340 | 0:29:30 | <u>look great with the white unit</u> . The polyurethane cases<br>are 39 dollars, the leather cases are 69 dollars. <u>And</u> , err,<br>we think this is gonna, we think people are gonna love<br>these cases.   | ll. 340-<br>341: ⑦ | (antonymy)<br>ll. 338-339: logos; Conj.:<br>additive   | Throws hand upwards                    |
|     |         |   |                    |  | Looks down                             |
| 345 |         | <u>So</u> , those are the two accessories I wanted to tell you<br>about. Now, <u>let's go back in to the i, iPad 2 and let's</u><br><u>talk about the software that it's running</u> . <u>Because</u> we<br>have a new release of iOS called iOS 4.3 and to take us |                    | Conjunction: causal<br>Parallelism; ll. 344-345:<br>partitio; Conjunction: causal  |  |
|     | 0:29:58 | through some of the features of that, I'm gonna ask my colleague Scott Forstall, err, to come up and take us through its paces.   |                    | 11. 345-349: narratio  | Leaves stage                           |
| 350 |         |   |                    |  |  |
|     |         | [Scott Forstall presents]<br>[Applause]   |                    | ll. 351: argumentatio  | Re-entering, smiling                   |
| 355 | 0:38:38 | STEVE JOBS: Thanks, Scott. <u>Now</u> , in addition to these<br>two apps being built right into iOS 4.3, we've got two<br>more apps we are introducing here today. <u>And</u> , we like<br>to do applications. We like to do applications because it                | 11. 358-           | <ul><li>ll. 355-357: partitio;</li><li>Conjunction: temporary</li><li>ll. 357-380: narratio;</li><li>Conjunction: additive</li></ul> | ll. 354-360: hands in front<br>of body |

|      |         |  |          |                              | Spring 2013               |
|------|---------|--|----------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
|      |         | gives us feedback, you know, for what it is like to be an        | 361: ②   | 11. 358-365: pathos          | Looks down                |
| 360  | 0:39:00 | app developer so we can make the system better and               |          |                              | 'Setting the bar' gesture |
|      |         | better and better for all developers. But also, it can set       |          | Repetition of 1. 360;        |                           |
|      |         | the bar. It gives third party developers something to say        |          | Conjunction: adversative     |                           |
|      |         | 'wow, if Apple can do that – I can certainly do better'.         |          |                              |                           |
|      |         | And so, it set the bar pretty high for developers out            |          | Conjunction: causal          |                           |
| 365  |         | there.   |          |                              | ll. 366-372: hand         |
|      |         |  |          |                              | movements                 |
|      |         | <u>And</u> err, so there's two apps we're introducing today      | 11. 378- | Conjunction: additive        |                           |
|      | 0:39:30 | and the first one is iMovie for iPad. Err, and we have a         | 371: 00  | Conjunction: additive        |                           |
|      |         | long history of video editing, err, we are the largest           |          | ll. 368-371: ethos           |                           |
| 370  |         | supplier of video editing software in the world we think         |          |                              |                           |
|      |         | and err, iMovie for iPad is in that tradition. It's got a        |          |                              |                           |
|      |         | precision editor on it, multitrack audio recording, this_is      |          | ll.371-375: parallelism      |                           |
|      |         | not a toy, you can really edit movies on this thing. It's        |          |                              |                           |
| 075  |         | got new themes, you can AirPlay your video right to              |          | ll. 371-377: listing, logos  |                           |
| 375  | 0 40 00 | Apple TV from the application. You can share your                |          |                              |                           |
|      | 0:40:00 | videos in HD with some really popular sites and it is a          |          |                              |                           |
|      |         | universal app, so you can also run it on the iPhone. <u>And</u>  |          | Conjunction: additive        | T                         |
|      |         | to demo this, I would like to ask Randy Ubillos, our             |          | 11. 376-380: pathos          | Leaves stage              |
| 380  | 0:40:15 | chief architect for video applications to come give us           |          |                              |                           |
| 380  | 0:40:15 | one of his great demos. Randy. [Applause]                        |          |                              |                           |
|      |         | [Randy Ubillos presenting]                                       |          | 1. 382: argumentatio         |                           |
|      |         |  |          | 1. 502. argumentatio         | Re-entering, smiling      |
|      |         | [Applause]   |          |                              | ite entering, similing    |
| 385  |         |  |          |                              | 11. 385-389: sounds blown |
| 2.52 | 0:46:51 | STEVE JOBS: Thanks Randy. It's awesome! <u>1.3</u>               |          | 11. 386-387: pathos; key     | away – weak               |
|      | 0110101 | pounds. [Laughter]. It's It blows my mind this stuff.            |          | noun; Figure of speech       | pronunciation             |
|      |         | Precision editing. Sending HD video around to all these          |          | ll. 386-392: narratio cont'd | F                         |
|      |         | sites with one tap. Just a lot of great features in an app       |          | 11. 388-392: logos           |                           |
| 390  |         | that we're gonna price at just <u>4 dollars and 99 cents</u> and |          | 0                            |                           |
|      |         | it's gonna be on the App Store on March 11th. So that's          |          | Conjunction: causal          |                           |
|      |         | iMovie.  |          |                              |                           |

| 395 |         | [Applause]   |          |  | Smiles                                  |
|-----|---------|--|----------|--|---|
| 575 | 0:47:30 | STEVE JOBS: <u>Next up</u> , is something I think you are  |          | Conjunction: temporary;                              |   |
|     |         | <u>also gonna really like.</u> Which is GarageBand for iPad.<br><u>GarageBand for iPad</u> is remarkable. It's got touch                   |          | Ethos; ll. 396-410: narratio<br>Repetition of 1. 397 |   |
| 100 |         | instruments, you can plug in a guitar and play real  |          | -  |   |
| 400 |         | <u>instruments</u> if you want but it's got touch <u>instruments</u><br>that <u>I think is gonna be a huge hit with our users</u> . Guitar |          | Repetition of 1. 399<br>Ethos                        |   |
|     |         | amps and effects, eight track recording and mixing, over   |          | 11. 397-405: logos                                   |   |
|     | 0:48:00 | 250 loops you can add to your songs, err, you can email files around of your song to anybody, and it's                                     |          |  | Hands gesturing a                       |
| 405 |         | compatible with the Mac version. So if you wanna start   |          | Conjunction: causal                                  | movement from one place                 |
|     |         | something on your iPad and finish it on the Mac, no problem. So, to give us a demo of GarageBand on iPad,                                  |          | Conjunction: causal                                  | to another, looks down                  |
|     |         | I'd like to invite Xander Soren, who is our director of  |          | Conjunction. eausar                                  |   |
| 410 | 0:48:22 | music marketing, to do that right now. Xander, all yours.  |          |  |   |
| 410 | 0.40.22 | yours.   |          |  |   |
|     |         | [Xander Soren presenting]  |          | 1. 412: argumentatio                                 |   |
|     |         | [Applause]   |          |  | ll. 415-419: gesturing with             |
| 415 | 1 00 00 |  |          |  | hands; speechless                       |
|     | 1:00:08 | STEVE JOBS: [Laughter]. I'm blown away with this stuff. You know, playing your own instruments or using                                    |          | ll. 416-427: narratio cont'd                         |   |
|     |         | the smart instruments, anyone can make music now.  |          |  | Weak movements with                     |
| 420 | 1:00:30 | And something that is this thick and weighs <u>1.3 pounds</u> , it's unbelievable. So, GarageBand for iPad. Great set of                   |          | Key noun   | hands, mostly hands are on the back     |
| 120 | 1.00.20 | features, again, this is no toy. This is something that you  |          | Parallelism  |   |
|     |         | can really use for real work. This is something that I   | ll. 422- | ll. 420-427: logos                                   |   |
|     |         | cannot tell you how many hours teenagers are gonna<br>spend making music with this. And teaching themselves                                | 425: ©   | Conjunction: additive                                | Points to screen, "this"<br>Weak speech |
| 425 | 1:01:00 | about music with this. GarageBand for iPad, <u>4 dollars</u>   |          |  |   |
|     |         | and 99 cents [Applause] and it's gonna be on the   |          |  |   |

|     |         | -   | -                    |  | i e   |
|-----|---------|---|----------------------|--|---|
|     |         | App Store March 11th.   |                      |  |   |
| 430 |         | [Applause]<br>STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> iPad 2. An amazing product.<br>Faster, lighter, thinner. Cameras, Gyro. iOS 4.3 with  |                      | Conjunction: causal; ll. 431-<br>492: peroratio  | ll. 431-435: hands moving<br>for each feature<br>mentioned. Pause between |
| 435 | 1:01:30 | built in FaceTime and Photobooth. iMovie and<br>GarageBand for 4.99 each on the App Store. Over<br>65,000 apps that have been tuned for iPad to take<br>advantage of all its resources. 3G on AT&T and  |                      | 11. 432-339: logos   | each feature, generally slow speech rate                                  |
| 440 | 1:02:00 | Verizon from Day 1. The same ten hour battery life. The same prices, starting at 499. <u>Black and white</u> . Smart covers. We think 2011 is clearly gonna be <u>the Year of iPad 2</u> . Now  | ll. 439-<br>440: ⑦   | Repetition (antonymy)<br>Key noun  |   |
|     |         | [Applause]  |                      |  |   |
| 445 | 1:02:28 | STEVE JOBS: We made a video that I'd love to show you and so let's go ahead and roll the video.   |                      |  |   |
|     |         | [Video playing]   |                      |  |   |
| 450 |         | [Applause]  |                      |  | ll. 450-461: various hand gestures, mostly looking                        |
|     | 1:08:38 | STEVE JOBS: <u>So</u> , <u>I've said this before</u> , <u>I thought it was</u><br><u>worth repeating</u> . It's in Apple's DNA that technology<br>alone is not enough. That <u>it's technology married with</u><br><u>liberal arts</u> , married with the humanities, that yields us, | ll. 451-<br>456: Ɗ\$ | Conjunction: causal;<br>Parallelism; ll. 451-488:<br>pathos; Figure of speech;<br>Parallelism; | down  |
| 455 | 1:09:00 | the result that makes our hearts sing. And, nowhere is that more true than in these post-PC devices. And a lot  |                      | Figure of speech; Conjs.: additive   |   |
|     |         | of folks in this tablet market are rushing in and they are  |                      |  |   |
|     |         | looking at this as the next PC. A hardware and the software done by different companies and they're   |                      | Rhyme  |   |
| 460 |         | talking about speeds and feeds, just like they did with   |                      |  |   |

|     |         |   |          |                          | 1 0                    |
|-----|---------|---|----------|--------------------------|------------------------|
|     |         | PCs.  |          |                          |                        |
|     |         |   |          | Conjunction: additive;   |                        |
|     | 1:09:30 | And our experience in every bone in our body says that            |          | Figure of speech         |                        |
|     |         | that is not the right approach to this. That these are post-      |          | ll. 465-469: parallelism |                        |
| 465 |         | PC devices that need to be even easier to use than a PC.          |          |                          |                        |
|     |         | That need to be even more intuitive than a PC and                 |          | Repetition (antonymy)    |                        |
|     |         | where the software and the hardware in the applications           | ll. 463- |                          |                        |
|     |         | need to intertwine in an even more seamless way than              | 475: 60  | Conjunction: additive    | Hands to back          |
|     | 1:10:00 | they do on a PC. <u>And</u> we think we are on the right track    |          |                          |                        |
| 470 |         | with this. We think we have the right architecture not            |          | Figure of speech         |                        |
|     |         | just in <u>Silicon</u> but in the organization to build these     |          | Conjunction: additive    |                        |
|     |         | kinds of products. <u>And</u> so I think we stand a pretty good   |          |                          | Hands to front         |
|     |         | chance at being pretty competitive in this market and I           |          |                          |                        |
|     |         | hope that what you've seen today gives you a good feel            |          | Conjunction: temporary   |                        |
| 475 |         | for that. <u>Now</u> , I'd like to take just a minute at the end. |          |                          |                        |
|     |         | I'd like to ask all the people, err, that worked on iPad 2,       |          |                          |                        |
|     | 1:10:30 | from engineering to ops to marketing to finance from              |          |                          |                        |
|     |         | Apple, if you guys could just stand up so we can give             |          |                          | Clapping               |
|     |         | you a round of applause.  |          |                          |                        |
| 480 |         |   |          |                          |                        |
|     |         | [Applause]  |          |                          | Hands in front         |
|     |         |   | ll. 475- | Conjunction: additive    |                        |
|     |         | STEVE JOBS: <u>And</u> , as always, err, I'd also like to         | 488: ③   |                          |                        |
|     | 1:11:00 | thank everyone's families because they support us and             |          |                          |                        |
| 485 |         | let us do what we love to do. So, thank you very much             |          |                          |                        |
|     |         | to our extended families out there who make it possible,          |          | Figure of speech         | Gestures 'extended'    |
|     |         | err, for us to work our tails off making these great              |          | Word                     |                        |
|     |         | products for you. So thanks for coming this morning.              |          |                          |                        |
|     |         | [Applause]. We've err [Applause]. We got a great                  |          |                          |                        |
| 490 |         | hands-on area and I really encourage you, go get your             |          | Figure of speech         |                        |
|     | 1:11:30 | hands on one of these things. You won't believe it.               |          |                          | Smiles, raises hand to |
|     | 1:11:33 | Thank you very much.  |          |                          | wave                   |